



# CLI REFERENCE GUIDE

PRODUCT MODEL : **DGS-1100-06/ME**  
METRO ETHERNET MANAGED SWITCH  
RELEASE 1.00



Information in this document is subject to change without notice.

© 2012 D-Link Computer Corporation. All rights reserved.

Reproduction in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of D-Link Computer Corporation is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: D-Link and the D-Link logo are trademarks of D-Link Computer Corporation; Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. D-Link Computer Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

#### **FCC Warning**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with this user's guide, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

#### **CE Mark Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

#### **Warnung!**

Dies ist ein Produkt der Klasse A. Im Wohnbereich kann dieses Produkt Funkstörungen verursachen. In diesem Fall kann vom Benutzer verlangt werden, angemessene Massnahmen zu ergreifen.

#### **Precaución!**

Este es un producto de Clase A. En un entorno doméstico, puede causar interferencias de radio, en cuyo caso, puede requerirse al usuario para que adopte las medidas adecuadas.

#### **Attention!**

Ceci est un produit de classe A. Dans un environnement domestique, ce produit pourrait causer des interférences radio, auquel cas l'utilisateur devrait prendre les mesures adéquates.

#### **Attenzione!**

Il presente prodotto appartiene alla classe A. Se utilizzato in ambiente domestico il prodotto può causare interferenze radio, nel cui caso è possibile che l'utente debba assumere provvedimenti adeguati.

#### **VCCI Warning**

この装置は、クラスA情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。

# Table of Contents

---

INTRODUCTION .....	1
USING THE COMMAND LINE INTERFACE .....	2
COMMAND SYNTAX .....	5
BASIC SWITCH COMMANDS .....	7
enable password encryption .....	8
disable password encryption .....	8
create account.....	9
config account.....	10
show account.....	10
delete account.....	11
save account .....	11
show session.....	12
show switch.....	12
enable web .....	13
disable web.....	13
enable autoconfig .....	14
disable autoconfig .....	14
show autoconfig .....	15
show config.....	15
enable auto learning .....	16
disable auto learning .....	16
enable jumbo_frame.....	17
disable jumbo_frame.....	17
show jumbo_frame.....	18
save .....	18
reboot .....	19
reset.....	20
logout .....	21
ping .....	21
ping6 .....	22
enable telnet .....	23
disable telnet .....	23
config time_range .....	24
show time_range .....	25
show tech support.....	25
MODIFY BANNER AND PROMPT COMMANDS .....	27
config command_prompt .....	27
config greeting_message.....	28
show greeting_message.....	29
SWITCH PORT COMMANDS .....	30
config ports .....	30
delete ports.....	31
show ports .....	31
show duld ports.....	32

LOOPBACK DETECTION COMMANDS .....	33
enable loopdetect.....	33
disable loopdetect.....	33
config loopdetect mode.....	34
config loopdetect ports.....	34
config loopdetect.....	35
show loopdetect.....	35
PPPOE CIRCUIT ID INSERTION COMMANDS .....	37
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state .....	37
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports.....	38
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion .....	38
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports .....	39
NETWORK MANAGEMENT (SNMP) COMMANDS .....	40
create snmp user.....	42
delete snmp user.....	42
show snmp user.....	43
create snmp view.....	43
delete snmp view.....	44
show snmp view.....	45
create snmp community .....	45
delete snmp community .....	46
show snmp community .....	46
config snmp engineID.....	47
create snmp group .....	47
delete snmp group .....	49
show snmp groups.....	49
show snmp global state .....	50
create snmp host.....	50
delete snmp host.....	51
show snmp host.....	52
create snmp v6host.....	52
delete snmp v6host.....	53
show snmp v6host.....	54
enable snmp traps.....	54
disable snmp traps.....	55
show snmp traps.....	55
enable snmp authenticate trap .....	56
disable snmp authenticate trap .....	56
config syslocation .....	56
config sysname.....	57
config syslogintimeout .....	57
enable snmp .....	57
disable snmp.....	58
enable snmp fiber_port_link traps.....	58
disable snmp fiber_port_link traps.....	59
enable snmp LBD traps.....	59
disable snmp LBD traps.....	59

enable snmp port_security_violation traps.....	60
disable snmp port_security_violation traps.....	60
enable snmp system_device_bootup traps.....	61
disable snmp system_device_bootup traps.....	61
enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps.....	62
disable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps.....	62
DISCOVERY TRAP COMMANDS .....	63
enable discover_trap .....	64
disable discover_trap.....	64
enable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot.....	64
disable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot.....	65
enable discover_trap_event FiberPort.....	65
disable discover_trap_event FiberPort.....	66
enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin .....	66
disable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin .....	67
enable discover_trap_event LBD.....	67
disable discover_trap_event LBD.....	67
enable discover_trap_event PortSecurity .....	68
disable discover_trap_event PortSecurity .....	68
enable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort.....	69
disable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort.....	69
show discover_trap .....	69
DOWNLOAD/UPLOAD COMMANDS .....	71
download.....	71
upload.....	72
DHCP RELAY COMMANDS .....	74
enable dhcp_relay .....	74
disable dhcp_relay.....	75
config dhcp_relay add ipif System.....	75
config dhcp_relay delete ipif System.....	76
config dhcp_relay.....	76
config dhcp_relay option_82.....	77
show dhcp_relay .....	78
enable dhcp_local_relay.....	78
disable dhcp_local_relay.....	79
config dhcp_local_relay.....	79
show dhcp_local_relay.....	80
enable dhcpv6_relay .....	80
disable dhcpv6_relay.....	81
show dhcpv6_relay .....	81
config dhcpv6_relay.....	82
config dhcpv6_relay hop_count.....	82
NETWORK MONITORING COMMANDS .....	83
show packet ports.....	83
show error ports .....	84
show utilization.....	85
clear counters .....	86

clear log.....	86
show log.....	86
save log.....	87
enable syslog.....	87
disable syslog.....	88
show syslog.....	88
create syslog host.....	88
config syslog host.....	91
delete syslog host.....	93
show syslog host.....	93
cable diagnostic port.....	94
<b>FORWARDING DATABASE COMMANDS.....</b>	<b>95</b>
create fdb.....	95
create multicast_fdb.....	96
config multicast_fdb.....	96
config fdb aging_time.....	97
delete fdb.....	97
enable flood_fdb.....	98
disable flood_fdb.....	98
show flood_fdb.....	99
clear flood_fdb.....	99
show multicast_fdb.....	99
show fdb.....	100
config multicast filter.....	101
show multicast filter port_mode.....	101
create auto_fdb.....	102
delete auto_fdb.....	102
show auto_fdb.....	102
<b>BROADCAST STORM CONTROL COMMANDS.....</b>	<b>104</b>
config traffic control.....	104
show traffic control.....	105
config traffic trap.....	105
<b>QOS COMMANDS.....</b>	<b>107</b>
config bandwidth_control.....	107
show bandwidth_control.....	108
config qos mode.....	108
show qos mode.....	109
config cos ipv6_tc_mapping.....	109
show cos ipv6_tc_mapping.....	110
delete cos ipv6_tc_mapping.....	110
config scheduling_mechanism.....	111
show scheduling_mechanism.....	111
config dscp_mapping.....	112
show dscp_mapping.....	112
<b>RMON COMMANDS.....</b>	<b>114</b>
enable rmon.....	114
disable rmon.....	115

create rmon alarm.....	115
delete rmon alarm.....	116
create rmon collection stats.....	116
delete rmon collection stats.....	117
create rmon collection history.....	117
delete rmon collection history.....	118
create rmon event.....	118
delete rmon event.....	119
show rmon.....	119
<b>PORT MIRRORING COMMANDS .....</b>	<b>121</b>
enable mirror.....	121
disable mirror.....	121
config mirror target.....	122
show mirror.....	123
<b>VLAN COMMANDS .....</b>	<b>124</b>
create vlan.....	124
delete vlan.....	125
config vlan.....	125
config pvid.....	126
show vlan.....	126
enable asymmetric_vlan.....	127
disable asymmetric_vlan.....	127
show asymmetric_vlan.....	127
enable management vlan.....	128
disable management vlan.....	128
config management vlan.....	129
show management vlan.....	129
show port_vlan pvid.....	129
<b>Q-IN-Q COMMANDS.....</b>	<b>131</b>
enable qinq.....	131
disable qinq.....	131
show qinq.....	132
config qinq ports.....	132
<b>BASIC IP COMMANDS.....</b>	<b>134</b>
config ipif System.....	134
show ipif.....	135
<b>MAC NOTIFICATION COMMANDS .....</b>	<b>136</b>
enable mac_notification.....	136
disable mac_notification.....	136
config mac_notification.....	137
config mac_notification ports.....	137
show mac_notification.....	138
show mac_notification ports.....	138
<b>IGMP SNOOPING COMMANDS.....</b>	<b>140</b>
enable igmp_snooping.....	141
disable igmp_snooping.....	141
show igmp_snooping.....	142

config igmp_snooping.....	142
config igmp_snooping querier .....	143
config igmp_snooping querier_selection .....	144
config igmp_snooping robustness_variable .....	144
create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan.....	145
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan .....	145
delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan.....	146
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group .....	146
config router_ports.....	147
config igmp_access_authentication ports.....	147
show igmp_access_authentication ports .....	148
enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan .....	149
disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan .....	149
show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan .....	149
show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group.....	150
show igmp_snooping group .....	151
show igmp_snooping forwarding.....	151
show igmp_snooping host.....	152
show igmp_snooping statistic counter .....	152
clear igmp_snooping statistic counter .....	153
show router_port .....	154
<b>MLD SNOOPING COMMANDS .....</b>	<b>155</b>
enable mld_snooping .....	156
disable mld_snooping .....	156
config mld_snooping.....	156
config mld_snooping mrouter_ports .....	157
config mld_snooping querier .....	158
enable mld_snooping multicast_vlan .....	159
disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan .....	159
create mld_snooping multicast_vlan.....	160
delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan.....	160
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan .....	160
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group .....	161
show mld_snooping .....	162
show mld_snooping forwarding.....	162
show mld_snooping group .....	163
show mld_snooping mrouter_ports.....	164
show mld_snooping statistic counter .....	164
clear mld_snooping statistics counter .....	165
show mld_snooping host.....	165
<b>LIMITED IP MULTICAST ADDRESS COMMANDS .....</b>	<b>167</b>
create mcast_filter_profile .....	167
config mcast_filter_profile.....	168
config mcast_filter_profile ipv6.....	168
delete mcast_filter_profile .....	169
show mcast_filter_profile.....	169
config limited_multicast_addr ports.....	170
show limited_multicast_addr ports .....	171

config max_mcast_group ports .....	171
show max_mcast_group ports .....	172
802.1X COMMANDS .....	173
enable 802.1x .....	174
disable 802.1x .....	174
show 802.1x .....	175
show 802.1x auth_state .....	175
show 802.1x auth_configuration .....	176
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports .....	177
config 802.1x init .....	178
config 802.1x auth_protocol .....	179
config 802.1x reauth .....	179
config radius add .....	180
config radius delete .....	180
config radius .....	181
show radius .....	181
config 802.1x auth_mode .....	182
create 802.1x guest_vlan .....	182
delete 802.1x guest_vlan .....	183
config 802.1x guest_vlan ports .....	183
show 802.1x guest_vlan .....	184
create 802.1x user .....	184
show 802.1x user .....	185
delete 802.1x user .....	185
config 802.1x capability ports .....	186
config 802.1x fwd_pdu system .....	186
show 802.1x fwd_pdu system status .....	187
PORT SECURITY COMMANDS .....	188
config port_security .....	188
show port_security .....	189
PORT PRIORITY COMMANDS .....	190
config port_priority .....	190
show port_priority .....	190
TIME AND SNTP COMMANDS .....	192
config sntp .....	192
show sntp .....	193
enable sntp .....	193
disable sntp .....	194
config time .....	194
config time_zone operator .....	195
config dst .....	195
show time .....	196
ARP COMMANDS .....	198
config arp_aging time .....	198
clear arptable .....	199
show arpentry .....	199
show arpentry aging_time .....	200

IPV6 NEIGHBOR DISCOVERY COMMANDS .....	201
create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif .....	201
delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif .....	202
show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif .....	202
config ipv6 nd ns ipif .....	203
show ipv6 nd ipif System .....	203
create ipv6route default .....	204
delete ipv6route default .....	204
show ipv6route .....	205
enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System .....	205
disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System .....	206
BANNER COMMANDS .....	207
config log_save_timing .....	207
show log_save_timing .....	208
show log_software_module .....	208
show log .....	209
COMMAND HISTORY LIST COMMANDS .....	210
? .....	210
show command_history .....	211
dir .....	212
ACCESS AUTHENTICATION CONTROL COMMANDS .....	213
create authen_login method_list_name .....	214
config authen_login .....	214
delete authen_login method_list_name .....	216
show authen_login .....	216
create authen_enable method_list_name .....	217
config authen_enable .....	217
delete authen_enable method_list_name .....	219
show authen_enable .....	219
enable authen_policy .....	220
disable authen_policy .....	220
show authen_policy .....	221
config authen application .....	221
show authen application .....	222
config authen parameter .....	222
show authen parameter .....	223
create authen server_host .....	223
config authen server_host .....	224
delete authen server_host .....	225
show authen server_host .....	226
create authen server_group .....	227
config authen server_group .....	227
delete authen server_group .....	228
show authen server_group .....	229
enable admin .....	229
config admin local_enable .....	230
POWER SAVING COMMANDS .....	231

config power_saving mode .....	231
config power_saving .....	231
show power_saving .....	232
LLDP COMMANDS .....	234
enable lldp .....	235
disable lldp .....	235
config lldp message_tx_interval .....	235
config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier .....	236
config lldp reinit_delay .....	236
config lldp tx_delay .....	237
config lldp notification_interval .....	237
show lldp .....	237
show lldp ports .....	238
show lldp local_ports .....	239
show lldp remote_ports .....	240
config lldp ports .....	240
config lldp ports .....	240
config lldp ports .....	241
config lldp ports .....	241
config lldp ports .....	242
config lldp ports .....	242
config lldp ports .....	243
config lldp ports .....	243
show lldp mgt_addr .....	244
show lldp statistics .....	244
TRAFFIC SEGMENTATION COMMANDS .....	246
config traffic_segmentation .....	246
show traffic_segmentation .....	246
ETHERNET OAM COMMANDS .....	248
config ethernet_oam ports (mode) .....	249
config ethernet_oam ports (state) .....	249
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error symbol) .....	250
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame) .....	251
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame seconds) .....	252
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame period) .....	253
config ethernet_oam ports (remote loopback) .....	254
config ethernet_oam ports (received remote loopback) .....	254
show ethernet_oam ports (status) .....	256
show ethernet_oam ports (configuration) .....	257
show ethernet_oam ports (statistics) .....	258
show ethernet_oam ports (event log) .....	259
clear ethernet_oam ports .....	260
SAFEGUARD COMMANDS .....	261
config safeguard_engine .....	261
show safeguard_engine .....	261

# INTRODUCTION

The DGS-1100-06/ME consists of 5 10/100/1000Mbps ports plus 1 100/100/SFP port.

The Switch can be managed through the Telnet or the Web-based management agent. The Command Line Interface (CLI) can be used to configure and manage the Switch via the Telnet interfaces.

This manual provides a reference for all of the commands contained in the CLI. Configuration and management of the Switch via the Web-based management agent is discussed in the Manual. For detailed information on installing hardware please refer also to the Manual.

## Setting the Switch's IP Address

Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 10.90.90.90. You can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme.

The Switch is also assigned a unique MAC address by the factory.

The Switch's MAC address can also be found in the Web management program on the Switch Information (Basic Settings) window in the Configuration folder.

The IP address for the Switch must be set before it can be managed with the Web-based manager. The Switch IP address can be automatically set using BOOTP or DHCP protocols, in which case the actual address assigned to the Switch must be known.

Alternatively, users can enter **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/z**. Where the x's represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named System and the z represents the corresponding number of subnets in CIDR notation.

**The IP interface named System on the Switch can be assigned an IP address and subnet mask which can then be used to connect a management station to the Switch's Telnet or Web-based management agent.**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ipif System ipaddress 10.90.90.91/8
Command: config ipif System ipaddress 10.90.90.91/8

% The IP setting mode change to static will cause CLI disconnect.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# _
```

Figure 1–1 Assigning an IP Address

In the above example, the Switch was assigned an IP address of 10.90.90.91 with a subnet mask of 255.0.0.0. The system message Success indicates that the command was executed successfully. The Switch can now be configured and managed via Telnet, SNMP MIB browser and the CLI or via the Web-based management agent using the above IP address to connect to the Switch.

## USING THE COMMAND LINE INTERFACE

The Switch allows a computer or terminal to perform some basic monitoring and configuration tasks by using the Command Line Interface (CLI) via TELNET protocol.



NOTE: Switch configuration settings are saved to non-volatile RAM using the save command. The current configuration will then be retained in the Switch's NV-RAM, and reloaded when the Switch is rebooted. If the Switch is rebooted without using the save command, the last configuration saved to NV-RAM is loaded.

The command line functions are accessed over a Telnet interface. Once an IP address for the Switch has been set, A Telnet program can be used (in VT-100 compatible terminal mode) to access and control the Switch.

After the Switch reboots and you have to logged in, the console looks like this:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface

Copyright(C) 2012 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

DGS-1100-06/ME login:
```

Figure 2–1 Initial Console Screen after Logging In

Commands are entered at the command prompt, DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

There are a number of helpful features included in the CLI. Entering the ? command displays a list of all of the top-level commands.

```
Command: ?

?
cable diagnostic port
clear arptable
clear counters
clear ethernet_oam ports
clear flood_fdb
clear igmp_snooping statistics counter
clear log
clear mld_snooping statistics counter
config 802.1x auth_mode ports
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports
config 802.1x auth_protocol
config 802.1x capability ports
config 802.1x fwd_pdu system
config 802.1x guest_vlan ports
config 802.1x init port_based ports
config 802.1x reauth port_based ports
config account
config admin local_enable
config arp aging time
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL_
```

Figure 2–2 The ? Command

When entering a command without its required parameters, the CLI displays the prompt: command: config account message and the options listed below.

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ipif
Command: config ipif

Next possible completions:
System
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config mirror
Command: config mirror

Next possible completions:
target
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config vlan
Command: config vlan

Next possible completions:
<vlan_name 20>   vlanid
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# _

```

**Figure 2–3 Example Command Parameter Help**

In this case, the command `config account` was entered with the parameter `<username>`. The CLI will then prompt to enter the `<username>` with the message, `command: config account`. Every command in the CLI has this feature, and complex commands have several layers of parameter prompting.

In addition, after typing any given command plus one space, users can see all of the next possible sub-commands, in sequential order, by pressing the `? key`.

To re-enter the previous command at the command prompt, press the up arrow cursor key. The previous command appears at the command prompt.

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ipif
Command: config ipif

Next possible completions:
System
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config mirror
Command: config mirror

Next possible completions:
target
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config vlan
Command: config vlan

Next possible completions:
<vlan_name 20>   vlanid
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config vlan
Command: config vlan

Next possible completions:
<vlan_name 20>   vlanid
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# _

```

**Figure 2–4 Using the Up Arrow to Re-enter a Command**

In the above example, the command `config account` was entered without the required parameter `<username>`, the CLI returned the `command: config account` prompt. The up arrow cursor control key was pressed to re-enter the previous command (`config account`) at the command prompt. Now the appropriate username can be entered and the `config account` command re-executed.

All commands in the CLI function in this way. In addition, the syntax of the help prompts are the same as presented in this manual angle brackets `< >` indicate a numerical value or character string. The `< >` can also indicate a word with a number for character allowed.

If a command is entered that is unrecognized by the CLI, the top-level commands are displayed under the `Available commands:` prompt.

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# ask
Available commands:
?
cable          clear          config
create         delete         disable        download
enable         logout         ping           ping6
reboot         reload         reset          save
show           upload
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# _

```

Figure 2–5 Available Commands

The top-level commands consist of commands such as `show` or `config`. Most of these commands require one or more parameters to narrow the top-level command. This is equivalent to `show what?` or `config what?` Where the `what?` is the next parameter.

For example, entering the `show` command with no additional parameters, the CLI will then display all of the possible next parameters.

```

igmp_snooping      ipif              lacp
limited_multicast_addr  link_aggregation  lldp
log                log_save_timing  loopdetect        mac_notification
management         max_mcast_group  mcast_filter_profile
mirror             multicast         multicast_fdb     packet
port_security      ports            pppoe            qinq
radius             rmon             router_ports     safeguard_engine
scheduling         scheduling_mechanism  session
smart_binding      smtp             snmp             snmp
ssh                ssl              stp              switch
syslog             tech             time              traffic
traffic_segmentation  trusted_host     uplink
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL

```

Figure 2–6 Next possible completions: Show Command

In the above example, all of the possible next parameters for the `show` command are displayed. At the next command prompt in the example, the up arrow was used to re-enter the `show` command, followed by the `account` parameter. The CLI then displays the user accounts configured on the Switch.

## COMMAND SYNTAX

The following symbols are used to describe how command entries are made and values and arguments are specified in this manual. The online help contained in the CLI and available through the Telnet uses the same syntax.



NOTE: All commands are case-sensitive. Be sure to disable Caps Lock or any other unwanted function that changes text case.

<angle brackets>	
Purpose	Encloses a variable or value that must be specified.
Syntax	<b>create account [admin   oper   user] &lt;username 15&gt;</b>
Description	In the above syntax example, supply a username in the <username> space. Do not type the angle brackets.
Example Command	<b>create account admin newadmin1</b>

[square brackets]	
Purpose	Encloses a required value or set of required arguments. One value or argument can be specified.
Syntax	<b>create account [admin   oper   user] &lt;username 15&gt;</b>
Description	In the above syntax example, specify <b>admin</b> , <b>oper</b> or a <b>user</b> level account to be created. Do not type the square brackets.
Example Command	<b>create account user newuser1</b>

vertical bar	
Purpose	Separates two or more mutually exclusive items in a list, one of which must be entered.
Syntax	<b>create account [admin   oper   user] &lt;username 15&gt;</b>
Description	In the above syntax example, specify <b>admin</b> , <b>oper</b> , or <b>user</b> . Do not type the vertical bar.
Example Command	<b>create account user newuser1</b>

All commands are case-sensitive. Be sure to disable Caps Lock or any other unwanted function that changes text case.

<b>{braces}</b>	
Purpose	Encloses an optional value or set of optional arguments.
Syntax	reset
Description	execute "reset" will return the switch to its factory default setting.
Example command	reset Please be aware that all configuration will be reset to default value. Are you sure you want to proceed with system reset now? (Y/N)[N] N

<b>Line Editing Key Usage</b>	
Delete	Deletes the character under the cursor and then shifts the remaining characters in the line to the left.
Backspace	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor and then shifts the remaining characters in the line to the left.
Insert or Ctrl+R	Toggle on and off. When toggled on, inserts text and shifts previous text to the right.
Left Arrow	Moves the cursor to the left.
Right Arrow	Moves the cursor to the right.
Up Arrow	Repeats the previously entered command. Each time the up arrow is pressed, the command previous to that displayed appears. This way it is possible to review the command history for the current session. Use the down arrow to progress sequentially forward through the command history list.
Down Arrow	The down arrow displays the next command in the command history entered in the current session. This displays each command sequentially as it was entered. Use the up arrow to review previous commands.
Tab	Shifts the cursor to the next field to the left.

<b>Multiple Page Display Control Keys</b>	
Space	Displays the next page.
CTRL+c	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
ESC	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
n	Displays the next page.
p	Displays the previous page.
q	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
r	Refreshes the pages currently displayed.
a	Displays the remaining pages without pausing between pages.
Enter	Displays the next line or table entry.

## BASIC SWITCH COMMANDS

The Basic Switch commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable password encryption	
disable password encryption	
create account	[admin   operator   user] <username 15>
config account	<username 15>
show account	
delete account	<username 15>
save account	
show session	
show switch	
enable web	{<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
disable web	
enable autoconfig	
disable autoconfig	
show autoconfig	
show config	[[config_in_nvram config_id <value 1-2>]   current_config] [begin   exclude] <string 80>
enable auto learning	
disable auto learning	
enable jumbo_frame	
disable jumbo_frame	
show jumbo_frame	
save	{[config config_id <value 1-2>   log   account]}
reboot	
reset	{[config   system   account   password]} {force_agree}
logout	
ping	<ipaddr> {times <value 1-255>   timeout <sec 1-99>   size <short 0-2080>}
ping6	<ipv6_addr> {frequency <sec 0-86400>   size <value 1-1522>   source_ip <ipv6_addr>   timeout <sec 1-99>   times <value 1-255>}
enable telnet	

Command	Parameter
disable telnet	
config time_range	<range_name 20> [hours start_time <start_time 32> end_time <end_time 32> weekdays <daylist 32> date from_day year <start_year 2011-2029> month <start_mth 1-12> date <start_date 1-31> to_day year <end_year 2011-2029> month <end_mth 1-12> date <end_date 1-31>   delete]
show time_range	
show tech support	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

### enable password encryption

Purpose	Used to enable password encryption on a user account.
Syntax	enable password encryption
Description	The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system at a time in the future. If the password encryption is enabled, the password will be in encrypted form. If password encryption is disabled and the user specifies the password in encrypted form, or if the password has been converted to encrypted form by the last enabled password encryption command, the password will still be in encrypted form. It can not revert back to plain text.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable password encryption on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable password encryption
Command: enable password encryption

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable password encryption

Purpose	Used to disable password encryption on a user account.
Syntax	disable password encryption
Description	The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system at a time in the future. If the password encryption is enabled, the password will be in encrypted form. If password encryption is disabled and the user specifies the password in encrypted form, or if the password has been converted to encrypted form by the last enabled password encryption command, the password will still be in encrypted form. It can not revert back to plain text.

Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrat level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable password encryption on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable pas sword encryption
Command: disable password encryption

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create account**

Purpose	To create user accounts.
Syntax	create account [admin   operator   user   poweruser] <username 15>
Description	The create account command creates an administrator, operator, or user account that consists of a username and an optional password. Up to 31 accounts can be created. You can enter username and Enter. In this case, the system prompts for the account's password, which may be between 0 and 15 characters. Alternatively, you can enter the username and password on the same line.
Parameters	<p><i>admin</i> – Name of the administrator account.</p> <p><i>oper</i> – Specify an operator level account.</p> <p><i>user</i> – Specify a user account with read-only permissions.</p> <p><i>poweruser</i> – Specify a power user level account.</p> <p>&lt;username 1-15&gt; – The account username may be between 1 and 15 characters.</p> <p><i>password</i> &lt;password_string&gt; {encrypted} - the account password can be included, and (optionally) can be encrypted.</p>
Restrictions	<p>Only Administrator level users can issue this command.</p> <p>Usernames can be between 1 and 15 characters.</p> <p>Passwords can be between 0 and 15 characters.</p>



NOTE: You are not required to enter a User Name. However, if you do not enter a User Name, you cannot perform the following actions:

Create a monitor or operator (level 1 or level 14) users until an administrator user (level 15) is defined.

Delete the last administrator user if there are monitor and/or operator users defined.

**Example usage:**

To create an administrator-level user account with the username 'dlink':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# create account admin dlink
```

```

Command: create account admin dlink

Enter a case-sensitive new password:***
Enter the new password again for confirmation:***

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## config account

Purpose	To change the password for an existing user account.
Syntax	config account <username 15>
Description	The config account command changes the password for a user account that has been created using the create account command. The system prompts for the account's new password, which may be between 0 and 15 characters.
Parameters	<username 15> - the account username.
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the user password of 'dlink' account:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config account dlink
Command: config account dlink

Enter a old password:***

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## show account

Purpose	To display information about all user accounts on the Switch.
Syntax	show account
Description	The show account command displays all account usernames and their access levels created on the Switch. Up to 31 user accounts can exist on the Switch at one time.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the account which have been created:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show account
Command: show account

Username      Access Level
-----
dlink         Admin

Total Entries : 1

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete account

Purpose	To delete an existing user account.
Syntax	delete account <username 15>
Description	The delete account command deletes a user account that has been created using the create account command.
Parameters	<username 15> – the account username.
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To delete the user account 'System':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# delete account System
Command: delete account System

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## save account

Purpose	To save an existing user account.
Syntax	save account
Description	The save account command saves all user account that has been created using the create account command.
Parameters	None..
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To save the all user accounts:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# save account
Command: save account

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show session**

Purpose	To display information about currently logged-in users.
Syntax	show session
Description	The show session command displays a list of all the users that are logged-in at the time the command is issued. The information includes the session ID (0 for the first logged-in user, 1 for the next logged-in user, etc.), the Protocol used to connect to the Switch, the user's IP address, the user's access Level (1=user, 15=admin), and the account name on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the way users logged in:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show session
Command: show session

Total Entries: 1

ID Login Time          Live Time  From          Level  Name
-----
0 Jan 1 01:04:08 2012  00:11:05          14    root

Total Entries: 1

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
```

**show switch**

Purpose	To display information about the Switch.
Syntax	show switch
Description	The show switch command displays information about the Switch settings, including Device Type, MAC Address, IP configuration, Hardware/Software version, System information, and Switch Network configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the Switch information:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show switch
Command: show switch

System name           :
System Contact        :
System Location       :
```

System up time	: 0 days, 0 hrs, 20 min, 28 secs
System Time	: 01/01/2012 00:20:30
System hardware version	: A1
System firmware version	: 1.00.008
System boot version	: 1.00.000
System Protocol version	: 2.001.004
System serial number	: 1MB1733K0000A
MAC Address	: 00-AE-B7-21-22-62
SNMP Status	: Enabled
Port Mirroring	: Disabled
802.1X Status	: Disabled
Storm Control	: Disabled
802.1Q Management VLAN	: Disabled
Safeguard Engine	: Enabled
IGMP Snooping	: Disabled
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#	

## enable web

Purpose	To enable the HTTP-based management software on the Switch.
Syntax	enable web {<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
Description	The enable web command enables the Web-based management software on the Switch. The user can specify the TCP port number the Switch uses to listen for Telnet requests.
Parameters	<tcp_port_number 1-65535> – The TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The ‘well-known’ port for the Web-based management software is 80.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable HTTP and configure the TCP port number to listen for Telnet requests:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable web
Command: enable web

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable web

Purpose	To disable the HTTP-based management software on the Switch.
Syntax	disable web
Description	The disable web command disables the Web-based management software on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable HTTP-based management software on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable web
Command: disable web

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable autoconfig**

Purpose	Used to activate the auto configuration function for the Switch. This will load a previously saved configuration file for current use.
Syntax	enable autoconfig
Description	When autoconfig is enabled on the Switch, the DHCP reply will contain a configuration file and path name. It will then request the file from the TFTP server specified in the reply. When autoconfig is enabled, the ipif settings will automatically become DHCP client.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	When autoconfig is enabled, the Switch becomes a DHCP client automatically (same as: config ipif System dhcp). The DHCP server must have the TFTP server IP address and configuration file name, and be configured to deliver this information in the data field of the DHCP reply packet. The TFTP server must be running and have the requested configuration file in its base directory when the request is received from the Switch. Consult the DHCP server and TFTP server software instructions for information on loading a configuration file.  If the Switch is unable to complete the auto configuration process the previously saved local configuration file present in Switch memory will be loaded.

**Example usage:**

To enable auto configuration on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable autoconfig
Command: enable autoconfig

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable autoconfig**

Purpose	Use this to deactivate auto configuration from DHCP.
Syntax	disable autoconfig
Description	The <b>disable autoconfig</b> command is used to instruct the Switch not to accept auto configuration instruction from the DHCP server. This does not change the IP settings of the Switch. The ipif settings will continue as DHCP client until changed with the config ipif command.
Parameters	None.

Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. .
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To stop the auto configuration function:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable autoconfig
Command: disable autoconfig

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show autoconfig**

Purpose	Used to display the current autoconfig status of the Switch.
Syntax	show autoconfig
Description	The <b>show autoconfig</b> command is used to list the current status of the auto configuration function.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the autoconfig status:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show autoconfig
Command: show autoconfig

Autoconfig State: Enabled

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show config**

Purpose	To display the current or saved version of the configuration settings of the Switch.
Syntax	show config [[config_in_nvram config_id <value 1-2>]   current_config] [begin   exclude] <string 80>
Description	The <b>show config</b> command is used to list the current status of the configuration settings of the Switch.
Parameters	config_in_nvram config_id <value 1-2> - Display the system configuration from NV-RAM. current_config - Display system configuration from the DRAM database, i.e. the current system setting. [begin   exclude] - Display the configuration which is begun or excluded. <string 80> - Display the configuration which begin or exclude the specified string. The maximum string is 80.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the autoconfig status:

```

#-----
#           DGS-1100-06/ME Gigabit Ethernet Switch Configuration
#
#           Firmware: Build 1.00.011
#           Copyright(C) 2010 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
#-----
command-start

# Basic
config syslogintimeout 5
config sysgroupinterval 120
enable web 80
config arp_aging time 5
config fdb aging_time 300
enable telnet 23

# Vlan
disable asymmetric_vlan
create vlan default
config vlan vlanid 1 add untagged 1-6
config multicast filter 1 forward
config multicast filter 2 forward
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL

```

## enable auto learning

Purpose	To enable the MAC address auto learning on the switch.
Syntax	enable auto learning
Description	The <b>enable auto learning</b> command enables the MAC address auto learning feature on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable auto learning on the Switch:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable auto learning
Command: enable auto learning

```

```

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## disable auto learning

Purpose	To disable the MAC address auto learning of the switch.
Syntax	<b>disable auto learning</b>

Description	The <b>disable auto learning</b> command disables the MAC address auto learning feature on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable auto learning on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable auto learning
Command: disable auto learning
```

```
Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable jumbo\_frame**

Purpose	To enable jumbo frames on the device.
Syntax	enable jumbo_frame
Description	The enable jumbo_frame command enables jumbo frames on the device.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command. Jumbo frames will be enabled after save and restart.

**Example usage:**

To enable jumbo frames:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable jumbo_frame
Command: enable jumbo_frame.
```

```
Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable jumbo\_frame**

Purpose	To disable jumbo frames on the device.
Syntax	disable jumbo_frame
Description	The disable jumbo_frame command disables jumbo frames on the device.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command. Jumbo frames will be disabled after save and restart.

**Example usage:**

To disable jumbo\_frames:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable jumbo_frame
```

```
Command: disable jumbo_frame
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show jumbo\_frame

Purpose	To display the jumbo frame configuration.
Syntax	show jumbo_frame
Description	The show jumbo_frame command displays the jumbo frame configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show the jumbo\_frames configuration status on the device:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show jumbo_frame
```

```
Command: show jumbo_frame
```

```
Jumbo frame is enable.
```

```
Success
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## save

Purpose	To save changes in the Switch's configuration to non-volatile RAM.
Syntax	save {[config config_id <value 1-2>   log   account]}
Description	The save command used to enter the current switch configuration into non-volatile RAM. The saved switch configuration will be loaded into the Switch's memory each time the Switch is restarted.
Parameters	<p><i>config</i> – Used to save the current configuration to a file.</p> <p><i>config_id</i> &lt;value 1-2&gt; - Specifies which cfg file ID if cfg ID is not specified, it refers to the boot_up CFG file.</p> <p><i>log</i> – Used to save the current log to a file. The log file cannot be deleted.</p> <p><i>account</i> – Used to save the account to a file.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To save the Switch's current configuration to non-volatile RAM:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# save
Command: save

Building configuration ...
[OK]
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>reboot</b>	
Purpose	To reboot the Switch.
Syntax	reboot
Description	The reboot command restarts the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To restart the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# reboot
Command: reboot

Are you sure you want to proceed with the system reboot? (y/n)y
% Please wait, the switch is rebooting...
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# System will Reboot...

Boot Procedure
-----

PP_init for CAMEO DGS-1100-06ME (instead of EEPROM)
Please wait, loading Runtime image ..... 100%

MAC Address : 00-AE-B7-21-22-62
H/W Version : Rev.A1
F/W Version : 1.00.008

.....

DGS-1100-06/ME Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface

Copyright(C) 2012 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

DGS-1100-06/ME login:
```

**reset**

Purpose	To reset the Switch to the factory default settings.
Syntax	<code>reset {[config   system   account   password]} {force_agree}</code>
Description	The <code>reset</code> command restores the Switch's configuration to the default settings assigned from the factory.
Parameters	<p><i>config</i> - If the keyword 'config' is specified, all of the factory default settings are restored on the Switch including the IP address, user accounts, and the switch history log. The Switch will not save or reboot.</p> <p><i>system</i> - If the keyword 'system' is specified all of the factory default settings are restored on the Switch. The Switch will save and reboot after the settings are changed to default. Rebooting will clear all entries in the Forwarding Data Base.</p> <p><i>account</i> - If the keyword 'account' is specified, all of the factory default account settings are restored on the Switch.</p> <p><i>password</i> - If the keyword 'password' is specified, all of the factory default password settings are restored on the Switch.</p> <p><i>{force_agree}</i> - When <code>force_agree</code> is specified, the reset command will be executed immediately without further confirmation.</p> <p>If no parameter is specified, the Switch's current IP address, user accounts, and the switch history log are not changed. All other parameters are restored to the factory default settings. The Switch will not save or reboot.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To restore all of the Switch's parameters to their default values:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5# reset system
Command: reset system

Are you sure you want to proceed with the system reset, save and
reboot?(y/n)y
% Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# System will Reboot....

Boot Procedure
-----
PP_init for CAMEO DGS-1100-06ME (instead of EEPROM)
Please wait, loading Runtime image ..... 100%

MAC Address : 00-AE-B7-21-22-62
H/W Version : Rev.A1
F/W Version : 1.00.008

.....

DGS-1100-06/ME Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface

Copyright(C) 2012 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

DGS-1100-06/ME login:
    
```

## logout

Purpose	To log out a user from the <b>Switch</b> .
Syntax	Logout
Description	The logout command terminates the current user's session on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To terminate the current user's Telnet session:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# logout
```

## ping

Purpose	To test the connectivity between network devices.
Syntax	ping <ipaddr> {times <value 1-255>   timeout <sec 1-99>   size <short 0-2080>}
Description	The ping command sends Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IP address. The remote IP

	address then 'echos' or returns the message. This is used to confirm connectivity between the Switch and the remote device.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> - The IP address of the host.</p> <p><i>times &lt;value 1-255&gt;</i> - The number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. The maximum value is 255. The default is 4.</p> <p><i>timeout &lt;sec 1-99&gt;</i> - The time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 seconds can be specified. The default is 1 second.</p> <p><i>size &lt;short 0-2080&gt;</i> - Specify the size of the test packet. A value of 0 to 2080 can be specified.</p>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To ping the IP address 10.6.150.34 three times:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#ping 10.6.150.34 times 3
Command: ping 10.6.150.34 times 3

Reply Not Received From : 10.6.150.34, Timeout : 5 secs
Reply Not Received From : 10.6.150.34, Timeout : 5 secs
Reply Not Received From : 10.6.150.34, Timeout : 5 secs

--- 10.6.150.34 Ping Statistics ---
3 Packets Transmitted, 0 Packets Received, 100% Packets Loss
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**ping6**

Purpose	To test the IPv6 connectivity between network devices.
Syntax	<code>ping6 &lt;ipv6_addr&gt; {frequency &lt;sec 0-86400&gt;   size &lt;value 1-1522&gt;   source_ip &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;   timeout &lt;sec 1-99&gt;   times &lt;value 1-255&gt;}</code>
Description	The <b>ping6</b> command sends IPv6 Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IPv6 address. The remote IPv6 address will then "echo" or return the message. This is used to confirm the IPv6 connectivity between the switch and the remote device.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipv6_addr&gt;</i> - The IPv6 address of the host.</p> <p><i>frequency &lt;sec 0-86400&gt;</i> - The number of seconds to wait before repeating a ping test as defined by the value of this parameter.</p> <p>A single ping test consists of a series of ping probes. The number of probes is determined by the value of the parameter times. After a single test completes the number of seconds as defined by the value of frequency must elapse before the next ping test is started.</p> <p>A value of 0 for this parameter implies that the test as defined by the corresponding entry will not be repeated.</p> <p><i>size &lt;value 1-1522&gt;</i> - Specify the size of the test packet. A value of 1 to 1522 can be specified.</p> <p><i>source_ip &lt;ipv6_addr &gt;</i> - Specify the source IPv6 address of the ping packets. If specified this parameter, this IPv6 address will be used as the packets' source IPv6 address that ping6 sends to the remote host.</p>

*timeout* <sec 1-99> - The time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 seconds can be specified. The default is 1 second.

*times* <value 1-255> - The number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. The maximum value is 255. The default is 4.

Restrictions            None.

#### Example usage:

To ping the IPv6 address to “3000::1” four times:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#ping6 3000::1 times 4
Command: ping6 3000::1 times 4

Reply From : 3000::1, bytes=200, time<10ms

--- 3000::1 Ping Statistics ---
4 Packets Transmitted, 4 Packets Received, 0% Packets Loss
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### enable telnet

Purpose	To enable the telnet.
Syntax	enable telnet
Description	The <b>enable</b> telnet command enables telnet.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable telnet:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable telnet
Command: enable telnet

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable telnet

Purpose	To disable telnet.
Syntax	disable telnet
Description	The <b>disable telnet</b> command disables telnet.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable telnet:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable telnet
Command: disable telnet

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config time\_range

Purpose	To configure the time range on the Switch..
Syntax	<code>config time_range &lt;range_name 20&gt; [[hours start_time &lt;start_time 32&gt; end_time &lt;end_time 32&gt; weekdays &lt;daylist 32&gt; date from_day year &lt;start_year 2011-2029&gt; month &lt;start_mth 1-12&gt; date &lt;start_date 1-31&gt; to_day year &lt;end_year 2011-2029&gt; month &lt;end_mth 1-12&gt; date &lt;end_date 1-31&gt;]   delete]</code>
Description	The <b>config time_range</b> command defines time ranges for access lists. If the end time is earlier than the start time, the end time will move to the following day
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;range_name 20&gt;</i> – Specifies the time range name. The range of characters is 1 - 20.</p> <p><i>start_time &lt;start_time 32&gt;</i> – defines the time on which the time range will start to be active.</p> <p><i>end_time &lt;end_time 32 &gt;</i> – defines the time on which the time range will stop to be active.</p> <p><i>weekdays &lt;daylist 32&gt;</i> – defines the days of the week on which the time range will be active.</p> <p><i>&lt;start_year 2011-2029 &gt;</i> – Specifies the time range start year.</p> <p><i>&lt;start_mth 1-12&gt;</i> – Specifies the time range start month.</p> <p><i>&lt;start_date 1-31&gt;</i> – Specifies the time range start date.</p> <p><i>&lt;end_year 2011-2029 &gt;</i> – Specifies the time range end year.</p> <p><i>&lt;end_mth 1-12&gt;</i> – Specifies the time range end month.</p> <p><i>&lt;end_date 1-31&gt;</i> – Specifies the time range end date.</p> <p><i>delete</i> – Delete the time range settings.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the time range on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config time_range dd hours start_time 00:22 end_time
12:34 weekdays tue-fri date from_day year 2012 month 1 date 1 to_day year
2012 month 1 date 3
Command: config time_range dd hours start_time 00:22 end_time 12:34
weekdays tue-fri date from_day year 2012 month 1 date 1 to_day year 2012
month 1 date 3

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show time\_range

Purpose	To display the currently configured access profiles on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show time_range</b>
Description	The <b>show time_range</b> command displays the time range configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display time range settings on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show time_range
```

```
Range name   : xxx
Start time   : 10:00
End time     : 11:00
Days        : wed sun
```

```
Total Entries : 1
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show tech support

Purpose	To display system and configuration information. to provide to the Technical Assistance Center when reporting a problem, use the show tech-support command.
Syntax	show tech support
Description	<p>The <b>show tech support</b> command displays system and configuration information. to provide to the Technical Assistance Center when reporting a problem.</p> <p>By default, this command displays the output for technical-support-related show commands. Use keywords to specify the type of information to be displayed. If you do not specify any parameters, the system displays all configuration and memory data.</p> <p>The <b>show tech support</b> command may time out if the configuration file output takes longer to display than the configured session timeout time. If this happens, enter a set logout <i>timeout</i> value of 0 to disable automatic disconnection of idle sessions or enter a longer <i>timeout</i> value.</p> <p>The <b>show tech support</b> command output is continuous; it does not display one screen at a time. To interrupt the output, press Esc.</p>
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display technical support information on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show tech support
```

```
Command: show tech support
```

```
- System Info. -
```

```
System name                :  
System Contact             :  
System Location            :  
System up time             : 0 days, 0 hrs, 7 min, 12 secs  
System Time                : 01/01/2012 00:07:14  
System hardware version    : A1  
System firmware version    : 1.00.008  
System boot version        : 1.00.000  
System Protocol version    : 2.001.004  
System serial number       : 1MB 1733K0000A  
MAC Address                : 00-AE-B7-21-22-62  
SNMP Status                : Enabled  
Port Mirroring             : Disabled  
802.1X Status              : Disabled  
Storm Control              : Disabled  
802.1Q Management VLAN    : Disabled  
Safeguard Engine          : Enabled  
IGMP Snooping              : Disabled
```

```
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL
```

## MODIFY BANNER AND PROMPT COMMANDS

The Modify Banner and Prompt commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config command_prompt	[<string 32>   default   username]
config greeting_message	{default}
show greeting_message	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config command_prompt	
Purpose	To configure the command prompt.
Syntax	config command_prompt [<string 32>   default   username]
Description	The config command_prompt command configures the command prompt.
Parameters	<p>&lt;string 32&gt; – The command prompt can be changed by entering a new name of no more that 32 characters.</p> <p>default – The command prompt will reset to factory default command prompt. Default = the name of the Switch model, for example “DGS-1100-06/ME”.</p> <p>username – The command prompt will be changed to the login username.</p>
Restrictions	<p>Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. Other restrictions include:</p> <p>If the “reset” command is executed, the modified command prompt will remain modified. However, the “reset config/reset system” command will reset the command prompt to the original factory banner.</p>

### Example usage:

To modify the command prompt to “AtYourService”:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config command_prompt AtYourService
Command: config command_prompt AtYourService

Success.

AtYourService:5#
```

<b>config greeting_message</b>	
Purpose	Used to configure the login banner (greeting message).
Syntax	config greeting_message {default}
Description	The config greeting_message command to modify the login banner (greeting message).
Parameters	<p><i>default</i> – If the user enters default to the modify banner command, then the banner will be reset to the original factory banner. To open the Banner Editor, click Enter after typing the config greeting_message command. Type the information to be displayed on the banner by using the commands described on the Banner Editor:</p> <p>Quit without save: Ctrl+C            Save and quit: Ctrl+W            Move cursor: Left/Right/Up/Down            Delete line: Ctrl+D            Erase all setting: Ctrl+X            Reload original setting: Ctrl+L</p>
Restrictions	<p>Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. Other restrictions include:</p> <p>If the “reset” command is executed, the modified banner will remain modified. However, the “reset config/reset system” command will reset the modified banner to the original factory banner. The capacity of the banner is 6*80. 6 Lines and 80 characters per line.</p> <p>Ctrl+W will only save the modified banner in the DRAM. Users need to type the “save config/save all” command to save it into Flash.</p> <p>Only valid in threshold level.</p>

**Example usage:**

```

To the banner:DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
Command: config greeting_message

Greeting Messages Editor
=====

                DGS-1100-06/ME Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                Command Line Interface

                Copyright(C) 2012 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
=====

<Function Key>          <Control Key>
Ctrl+C  Quit without save  left/right/
Ctrl+W  Save and quit      up/down  Move cursor
                                     Ctrl+D    Delete line
                                     Ctrl+X    Erase all setting
                                     Ctrl+L    Reload original setting
    
```

**show greeting\_message**

Purpose	Used to view the currently configured greeting message configured on the Switch.
Syntax	show greeting_message
Description	The show greeting_message command is used to view the currently configured greeting message on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view the currently configured greeting message:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show greeting_message
Command: show greeting_message

          DGS-1100-06/ME Gigabit Ethernet Switch
          Command Line Interface

          Copyright(C) 2012 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## SWITCH PORT COMMANDS

The Switch Port commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config ports	[all   <portlist>] medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G] MDI/MDIX [MDI   MDIX   auto] {description <desc 32>   flow_control [enable   disable]   learning [enable   disable]   state [enable   disable]   speed [auto   1000_full   10_half   100_full   100_half   10_full   10_half]}
delete ports	<portlist>   all] medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G] description
show ports	<portlist>   all} {description   err_disabled}
show duld ports	{all   <portlist>}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config ports	
Purpose	To configure the Switch's Ethernet port settings.
Syntax	<b>config ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G] MDI/MDIX [MDI   MDIX   auto] {description &lt;desc 32&gt;   flow_control [enable   disable]   learning [enable   disable]   state [enable   disable]   speed [auto   1000_full   10_half   100_full   100_half   10_full   10_half]}</b>
Description	The config ports command configures the Switch's Ethernet port settings. Only the ports listed in the <portlist> are affected.
Parameters	<p>&lt;portlist&gt; – A port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p>all – Configures all ports on the Switch.</p> <p>medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G] – If configuring the Combo ports, this defines the type of medium being configured.</p> <p>MDI/MDIX [MDI   MDIX   j auto] – Specifies the MDI or MDIX setting of the port. The MDIX setting can be auto, normal or cross.</p> <p>If set to normal state, the port in MDIX mode, can be connected to PC NIC using a straight cable. If set to cross state, the port in mdi mode, can be connected to a port (in mdix mode) on another switch through a straight cable.</p> <p>description &lt;desc 32&gt; – Enter and alphanumeric string of no more that 32 characters to describe a selected port interface.</p> <p>flow_control [enable] – Enables flow control for the specified ports.</p> <p>flow_control [disable] – Disables flow control for the specified ports.</p> <p>learning [enable   disable] c Enables or disables the MAC address learning on the specified range of ports.</p> <p>state [enable   disable] – Enables or disables the specified range of ports.</p> <p>speed – Sets the speed of a port or range of ports, with the addition of one of the following:</p>

- *auto* – Enables auto-negotiation for the specified range of ports.
- *[10 | 100 | 1000]* – Configures the speed in Mbps for the specified range of ports.
- *[half | full]* – Configures the specified range of ports as either full or half-duplex.

Restrictions Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the speed of ports 1-3 to be 100 Mbps, full duplex, learning and state enabled:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config ports 1-3 medium_type copper speed 100_full learning
enable state enable
Command: config ports 1-3 medium_type copper speed 100_full learning enable
state enable

Success

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete ports

Purpose	To delete the description of current configuration port.
Syntax	delete ports [<portlist>   all] medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G] description
Description	The delete ports command deletes the description of current configuration port or range of ports.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – All port or range of ports whose settings are to be removed. <i>medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G]</i> – If configuring the Combo ports, this description the type of medium being removed.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To delete the description of port 3 on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# delete ports 3 medium_type copper description
Command: delete ports 3 medium_type copper description

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show ports

Purpose	To display the current configuration of a range of ports.
Syntax	show ports {<portlist>   all} {description   err_disabled}
Description	The show ports command displays the current configuration of a port or range of ports.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed. <i>all</i> – Specifies all ports to be displayed.

Restrictions	None.
--------------	-------

**Example usage:**

To display the configuration of port 3 on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ports 3
Command: show ports 3
```

Port Type	State/MDI	Settings Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Connection Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Address Learning
3	Enabled MDI	100M/Full/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show duld ports**

Purpose	To display the Switch's Ethernet duld port settings.
Syntax	<b>show duld ports {all   &lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show duld ports</b> command displays the Switch's Ethernet duld port settings.
Parameters	{all   <portlist>} - Specifies all ports or range of ports to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the Switch's Ethernet duld port settings.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show duld ports
Command: show duld ports
```

port	Admin State	Oper Status	Mode	Link Status	Discovery Time(Sec)
1	Disabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
2	Disabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
3	Disabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
4	Disabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
5	Disabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
6	Disabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## LOOPBACK DETECTION COMMANDS

The Loopback Detection commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable loopdetect	
disable loopdetect	
config loopdetect mode	[portbase   vlanbase]
config loopdetect ports	[<portlist>   all] [enable   disable]
config loopdetect	interval_time <value 1-32767> lbd_recover_time [0   <value 60-1000000>]
show loopdetect	{ports [<portlist>   all]}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

### enable loopdetect

Purpose	To enable the loop back detection on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable loopdetect</b>
Description	The <b>enable loopdetect</b> command enables the loop back detection on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the loopback detection feature on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable loopdetect
Command: enable loopdetect

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable loopdetect

Purpose	To disable the loop back detection on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable loopdetect</b>
Description	The <b>disable loopdetect</b> command disables the loop back detection on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the loopback detection feature on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable loopdetect
Command: disable loopdetect

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config loopdetect mode**

Purpose	To configure the loop back detection mode to be portbase or vlanbase on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config loopdetect mode [portbase   vlanbase]</b>
Description	The <b>config loopdetect mode</b> command configures loop back detection mode to be portbase or vlanbase on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>[portbase   vlanbase]</i> - Specifies the loopdetect mode to be portbase or vlanbase.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the loopback detection mode to be portbase on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config loopdetect mode portbase
Command: config loopdetect mode portbase

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config loopdetect ports**

Purpose	To configures the loop back detection to be enabled or disabled for the specific ports on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config loopdetect ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	The <b>config loopdetect ports</b> command configures the loop back detection to be enabled or disabled for the specific ports on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - A port or range of ports to be configured. <i>all</i> - All ports settings are to be configured. <i>[enabled   disabled]</i> - Specifies the loop back detection is enabled or disabled for the specified ports on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the loop back detection on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config loopdetect ports all enable
Command: config loopdetect ports all enable
```

```
Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config loopdetect

Purpose	To configure the loop back detection interval time and recover time on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config loopdetect interval_time &lt;value 1-32767&gt; lbd_recover_time [0   &lt;value 60-100000&gt;]</b>
Description	The <b>config loopdetect</b> command configures the loop back detection interval time and recover time on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>interval_time &lt;value 1-32767&gt;</i> – Specifies the interval time of loop back detection. The range is between 1 and 32767 seconds. <i>lbd_recover_time [0   &lt;value 60-10000&gt;]</i> – Specifies the recover time of loop back detection on the switch. The range is between 60 and 10000 seconds.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the loop back detection with interval time 500 on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config loopdetect interval_time 500
Command: config loopdetect interval_time 500

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show loopdetect

Purpose	To display the loop back detection information on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show loopdetect {ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all]}</b>
Description	The <b>show loopdetect</b> command displays the loop back detection information on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports to be displayed. <i>all</i> – All ports settings are to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the loop back detection information on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show loopdetect
Command: show loopdetect

Loopdetect Global Settings
-----
Loopdetect Status   : Enabled
Loopdetect Mode     : Port-Base
```

```
Loopdetect Interval : 100  
Recover Time       : 60  
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## PPPOE CIRCUIT ID INSERTION COMMANDS

PPPoE Circuit ID Insertion is used to produce the unique subscriber mapping capability that is possible on ATM networks between ATM-DSL local loop and the PPPoE server. The PPPoE server will use the inserted Circuit Identifier sub-tag of the received packet to provide AAA services (Authentication, Authorization and Accounting). Through this method, Ethernet networks can be as the alternative of the ATM networks.

The PPPoE Circuit ID Insertion commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state	[enable   disable]
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports	<portlist> [ circuit_id [ mac   ip   udf <string 32> ]   state [enable   disable ] ]
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion	
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports	{<portlist>}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state	
Purpose	Used to enable or disable the PPPoE circuit identifier insertion.
Syntax	<b>config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state [enable   disable]</b>
Description	<p>When PPPoE circuit identifier insertion is enabled, the system will insert the circuit ID tag to the received PPPoE discover and request packet if the tag is absent, and remove the circuit ID tag from the received PPPoE offer and session confirmation packet.</p> <p>The inserted circuit ID contains the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Client MAC address</li> <li>Device ID</li> <li>Port number</li> </ul> <p>By default, the Switch IP address is used as the device ID to encode the circuit ID option.</p>
Parameters	<i>[enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disable PPPoE circuit ID insertion globally. The function is disabled by default.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To globally enable PPPoE circuit identifier insertion:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state enable
Command: config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion ports

Purpose	Used to enable and disable PPPoE circuit identifier insertion on a per port basis and specify how to encode the circuit ID option.
Syntax	<b>config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports &lt;portlist&gt; [ circuit_id [ mac   ip   udf &lt;string 32&gt; ]   state [enable   disable ] ]</b>
Description	When the port's state and the global state are enabled, the system will insert the Circuit ID TAG to the received PPPoE discovery initiation and request packet if the TAG is absent, and remove the Circuit ID tag, inserted by the system, from the received PPPoE offer and session confirmation packet.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a list of ports to be configured.</p> <p>The default settings are enabled for ID insertion per port, but disabled globally.</p> <p><i>circuit_id</i> – Configures the device ID used for encoding of the circuit ID option.</p> <p><i>mac</i> – Specifies that the Switch MAC address be used to encode the circuit ID option.</p> <p><i>ip</i> – Specifies that the Switch IP address be used to encode the circuit ID option.</p> <p><i>udf</i> – A user defined string to be used to encode the circuit ID option. The maximum length is 32.</p> <p>The default encoding for the device ID option is the Switch IP address.</p> <p><i>state</i> – Specify to enable or disable PPPoE circuit ID insertion for the ports listed.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable port 1~5 PPPoE circuit ID insertion function and use Host MAC:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 1-5 circuit_id
mac state enable
Command: config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 1-5 circuit_id mac
state enable

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion

Purpose	Used to display the PPPoE circuit identifier insertion status for the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show pppoe circuit_id_insertion</b>
Description	The <b>show pppoe circuit_id_insertion</b> command is used to display

	the global state configuration of the PPPoE circuit ID insertion function.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view the global PPPoE ID insertion state:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show pppoe circuit_id_insertion
Command: show pppoe circuit_id_insertion

Status: Enabled

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### show pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion ports

Purpose	Used to display the PPPoE ID insertion configuration on a per port basis.
Syntax	<b>show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports {&lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports</b> command allows the user to view the configuration of PPPoE ID insertion for each port.
Parameters	<portlist> - Specifies which ports to display. If no ports are specified, all ports configuration will be listed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view the PPPoE circuit ID configuration for ports 2 to 5:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 2-5
Command: show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 2-5

Port State  Cirucit ID
-----
2  Enabled  Switch MAC
3  Enabled  Switch MAC
4  Enabled  Switch MAC
5  Enabled  Switch MAC

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## NETWORK MANAGEMENT (SNMP) COMMANDS

The Switch supports the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) versions 1, 2c, and 3. Users can specify which version of the SNMP users want to use to monitor and control the Switch. The three versions of SNMP vary in the level of security provided between the management station and the network device. The following table lists the security features of the three SNMP versions:

SNMP Version	Authentication Method	Description
v1	Community String	Community String is used for authentication - NoAuthNoPriv
v2c	Community String	Community String is used for authentication - NoAuthNoPriv
v3	Username	Username is used for authentication – NoAuthNoPriv
v3	MD5 or SHA	Authentication is based on the HMAC-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms – AuthNoPriv
v3	MD5 DES or SHA DES	Authentication is based on the HMAC-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms – AuthPriv. DES 56-bit encryption is added based on the CBC-DES(DES-56) standard

The Network Management commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create snmp user	<username 32> <groupname 32> [v1   v2c   v3 [MD5 <auth_password 32>   SHA <auth_password 32>   none ] [DES <priv_password 32>   none]]
delete snmp user	<username 32> [v1   v2c   v3]
show snmp user	
create snmp view	<view_name 32> <oid 32> <oid_mask 32 view_type [included   excluded]
delete snmp view	<view_name 32> <oid 32>
show snmp view	{<view_name 32>}
create snmp community	<community_string 32> <username 32>
delete snmp community	<community_string 32>
show snmp community	{<community_string 32>}
config snmp engineID	<snmp_engineID 64>
create snmp group	<groupname 32> [v1   v2c   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv]{notify_view <view_name 32>}] {read_view <view_name 32>   write_view <view_name 32>}
delete snmp group	<groupname 32> [v1   v2c   v3] [auth_nopriv   auth_priv   noauth_priv]
show snmp groups	
show snmp global state	
create snmp host	<ipaddr> [v1 <username 32>   v2c <username 32>   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv] <username 32>]

Command	Parameter
delete snmp host	<ipaddr>
show snmp host	{<ipaddr>}
create snmp v6host	<ip6_addr> [v1 <username 32>   v2c <username 32>   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv] <username 32>]
delete snmp v6host	<ip6_addr>
show snmp v6host	<ip6_addr>
enable snmp traps	
disable snmp traps	
show snmp traps	
enable snmp authenticate trap	
disable snmp authenticate trap	
config syslocation	<string 20>
config sysname	<string 20>
config syslogintimeout	<integer 3-30>
enable snmp	
disable snmp	
enable snmp fiber_port_link traps	
disable snmp fiber_port_link traps	
enable snmp LBD traps	
disable snmp LBD traps	
enable snmp port_security_violation traps	
disable snmp port_security_violation traps	
enable snmp system_device_bootup traps	
disable snmp system_device_bootup traps	
enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps	
disable snmp twistedpair_port_link	

Command	Parameter
traps	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

<b>create snmp user</b>	
Purpose	To create a new SNMP user and add the user to an SNMP group.
Syntax	<code>create snmp user &lt;username 32&gt; &lt;groupname 32&gt; [v1   v2c   v3 [MD5 &lt;auth_password 32&gt;   SHA &lt;auth_password 32&gt;   none ] [DES &lt;priv_password 32&gt;   none]]</code>
Description	The <code>create snmp user</code> command creates a new SNMP user and adds the user to an existing SNMP group.
Parameters	<p><code>&lt;username 32&gt;</code> - The new SNMP username, up to 32 alphanumeric characters.</p> <p><code>&lt;groupname 32&gt;</code> - The SNMP groupname the new SNMP user is associated with, up to 32 alphanumeric characters.</p> <p><code>auth</code> - The user may also choose the type of authentication algorithms used to authenticate the snmp user. The choices are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>MD5</i> - Specifies that the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level to be used. <i>md5</i> may be utilized by entering one of the following:</li> <li>• <code>&lt;auth password 32&gt;</code> - A string of between 1 and 32 alphanumeric characters used to authorize the agent to receive packets for the host.</li> <li>• <i>SHA</i> - Specifies that the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level will be used.</li> <li>• <code>&lt;priv_password 32&gt;</code> - A string of between 1 and 32 alphanumeric characters used to authorize the agent to receive packets for the host.</li> <li>• <i>DES</i> - Specifies that the DES authentication level will be used.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create an SNMP user on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create snmp user dlink SW22 v3 MD5 1234 DES jklj22
Command: create snmp user dlink SW22 v3 MD5 1234 DES jklj22

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>delete snmp user</b>	
Purpose	To remove an SNMP user from an SNMP group and also to delete the associated SNMP group.
Syntax	<code>delete snmp user &lt;username 32&gt; [v1   v2c   v3]</code>

Description	The delete snmp user command removes an SNMP user from its SNMP group and then deletes the associated SNMP group.
Parameters	<username 32> – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP user to be deleted.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a previously created SNMP user on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete snmp user dlink v3
Command: delete snmp user dlink v3

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show snmp user**

Purpose	To display information about each SNMP username in the SNMP group username table.
Syntax	show snmp user
Description	The show snmp user command displays information about each SNMP username in the SNMP group username table.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the SNMP users currently configured on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp user
Command: show snmp user

Username   Group Name   SNMP Version   Auth-Protocol   PrivProtocol
-----
ReadOnly   ReadOnly     V1              None              None
ReadOnly   ReadOnly     V2              None              None
ReadWrite  ReadWrite    V1              None              None
ReadWrite  ReadWrite    V2              None              None

Total Entries: 4

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create snmp view**

Purpose	To assign views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access.
Syntax	create snmp view <view_name 32> <oid 32> <oid_mask 32>

	view_type [included   excluded]
Description	The create snmp view command assigns views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access.
Parameters	<p>&lt;view_name 32&gt; – A string of up to 30 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP view to be created.</p> <p>&lt;oid 32&gt; – The object ID that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) to be included or excluded from access by an SNMP manager.</p> <p>&lt;oid_mask 32&gt; – The object ID mask that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) to be included or excluded from access by an SNMP manager.</p> <p><i>included</i> – Includes this object in the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access.</p> <p><i>excluded</i> – Excludes this object from the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create an SNMP view:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create snmp view dlink 1.3.6 1.1.1 view_type excluded
Command: create snmp view dlink 1.3.6 1.1.1 view_type excluded

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete snmp view**

Purpose	To remove an SNMP view entry previously created on the Switch.
Syntax	delete snmp view <view_name 32> <oid 32>
Description	The delete snmp view command removes an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<p>&lt;view_name 32&gt; – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP view to be deleted.</p> <p>&lt;oid 32&gt; – The object ID that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) that is deleted from the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a previously configured SNMP view from the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete snmp view dlink 1.3.6
Command: delete snmp view dlink 1.3.6

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show snmp view**

Purpose	To display an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.
Syntax	show snmp view {<view_name 32>}
Description	The show snmp view command displays an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<view_name 32> – A string of up to 30 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP view to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display SNMP view configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp view
Command: show snmp view

SNMP View Table Configuration
View Name      Subtree OID      OID Mask      View Type
-----
dlink          1.2.3.4          1.1.1.1      Excluded
ReadWrite     1                 1             Included

Total Entries: 2

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create snmp community**

Purpose	To create an SNMP community string to define the relationship between the SNMP manager and an SNMP agent.
Syntax	create snmp community <community_string 32> <username 32>
Description	<p>The create snmp community command creates an SNMP community string and assigns access-limiting characteristics to this community string. The community string acts like a password to permit access to the agent on the Switch. One or more of the following characteristics can be associated with the community string:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An Access List of IP addresses of SNMP managers that are permitted to use the community string to gain access to the Switch's SNMP agent.</li> <li>A MIB view that defines the subset of all MIB objects to be accessible to the SNMP community.</li> <li>Read/write or read-only level permission for the MIB objects accessible to the SNMP community.</li> </ul>
Parameters	<p>&lt;community_string 32&gt; – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.</p> <p>&lt;username 32&gt; – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that is used to identify the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP</p>

	manager is allowed to access on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create the SNMP community string 'dlink':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create snmp community dlinkgroup dlink
Command: create snmp community dlinkgroup dlink

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete snmp community**

Purpose	To remove a specific SNMP community string from the Switch.
Syntax	delete snmp community <community_string 32>
Description	The delete snmp community command removes a previously defined SNMP community string from the Switch.
Parameters	<community_string 32> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community to delete. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete the SNMP community string 'dlink':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete snmp community dlink
Command: delete snmp community dlink

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show snmp community**

Purpose	To display SNMP community strings configured on the Switch.
Syntax	show snmp community {<community_string 32>}
Description	The show snmp community command displays SNMP community strings that are configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<community_string 32> - A string of up to 20 alphanumeric characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the currently entered SNMP community strings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp community
```

```
Command: show snmp community
```

```
SNMP Community Table
(Maximum Entries : 10)
```

Community Name	User Name
public	ReadOnly
private	ReadWrite

```
Total Entries: 2
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config snmp engineID

Purpose	To configure a name for the SNMP engine on the Switch.
Syntax	config snmp engineID <snmp_engineID 64>
Description	The config snmp engineID command configures a name for the SNMP engine on the Switch.
Parameters	<snmp_engineID 64> – A string, of between 10 and 64 alphanumeric characters, to be used to identify the SNMP engine on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To give the SNMP agent on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config snmp engineID 12345678900
```

```
Command: config snmp engineID 12345678900
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## create snmp group

Purpose	To create a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.
Syntax	create snmp group <groupname 32> [v1   v2c   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv]{notify_view <view_name 32>}] {read_view <view_name 32>   write_view <view_name 32>}
Description	The create snmp group command creates a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.
Parameters	<groupname 32> – A name of up to 30 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP group the new SNMP user is to be associated with.  v1 – Specifies that SNMP version 1 is to be used. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), version 1, is a network

management protocol that provides a means to monitor and control network devices.

*v2c* – Specifies that SNMP version 2c is to be used. The SNMP v2c supports both centralized and distributed network management strategies. It includes improvements in the Structure of Management Information (SMI) and adds some security features.

*v3* – Specifies that the SNMP version 3 is to be used. SNMP v3 provides secure access to devices through a combination of authentication and encrypting packets over the network. SNMP v3 adds:

- Message integrity– Ensures that packets have not been tampered with during transit.
- Authentication – Determines if an SNMP message is from a valid source.
- Encryption – Scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it from being viewed by an unauthorized source.

*noauth\_nopriv* – Specifies that there is no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_nopriv* – Specifies that authorization is required, but there is no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_priv* – Specifies that authorization is required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manger are encrypted.

*read\_view* – Specifies that the SNMP group being created can request SNMP messages.

- *<view\_name 32>* – A string of up to 32 objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.

*write\_view* – Specifies that the SNMP group being created has write privileges.

- *<view\_name 32* identifies the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.

*notify\_view* – Specifies that the SNMP group being created can receive SNMP trap messages generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.

- *<view\_name 32>* – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create an SNMP group named 'sg1:'

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create snmp group sg1 v2c read_view sg1
write_view sg1 notify_view sg1
```

```
Command: create snmp group sg1 v2c read_view sg1 write_view
sg1 notify_view sg1
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete snmp group**

Purpose	To remove an SNMP group from the Switch.
Syntax	delete snmp group <groupname 32> [v1   v2c   v3 [auth_priv   noauth_nopriv]]
Description	The delete snmp group command removes an SNMP group from the Switch.
Parameters	<groupname 32> - A string of that identifies the SNMP group the new SNMP user will be associated with. Up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete the SNMP group named 'sg1':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete snmp group sg1 v3 auth_priv
Command: delete snmp group sg1 v3 auth_priv

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show snmp groups**

Purpose	To display the group-names of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch. The security model, level, and status of each group are also displayed.
Syntax	show snmp groups
Description	The show snmp groups command displays the group-names of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch. The security model, level, and status of each group are also displayed.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the currently configured SNMP groups on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp groups
Command: show snmp groups

SNMP Group Table

Group Name  Read View  Write View  Notify View  Security Model  Security Level
-----
sg1         df         df          d            v3              AuthPriv
ReadOnly    ReadWrite  ---         ReadWrite    v1              NoAuthNoPriv
ReadOnly    ReadWrite  ---         ReadWrite    v2c             NoAuthNoPriv
ReadWrite   ReadWrite  ReadWrite   ReadWrite    v1              NoAuthNoPriv
ReadWrite   ReadWrite  ReadWrite   ReadWrite    v2c             NoAuthNoPriv
```

Total Entries: 5

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

## show snmp global state

Purpose	To display the global state of SNMP currently configured on the Switch.
Syntax	show snmp global state
Description	The show snmp global state command displays the global state of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the currently configured SNMP global state on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp global state
```

```
Command: show snmp global state
```

```
SNMP Global State : Enable
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## create snmp host

Purpose	To create a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	create snmp host <ipaddr> [v1 <username 32>   v2c <username 32>   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv] <username 32>] {[InterfaceName <string 20>]}
Description	The create snmp host command creates a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<p>&lt;ipaddr&gt; – The IP address of the remote management station to serve as the SNMP host for the Switch.</p> <p>v1 – Specifies that SNMP version 1 is to be used. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), version 1, is a network management protocol that provides a means to monitor and control network devices.</p> <p>v2c – Specifies that SNMP version 2c is to be used. The SNMP v2c supports both centralized and distributed network management strategies. It includes improvements in the Structure of Management Information (SMI) and adds some security features.</p> <p>v3 – Specifies that the SNMP version 3 is to be used. SNMP v3 provides secure access to devices through a combination of authentication and encrypting packets over the network. SNMP v3 adds:</p>

- Message integrity– ensures that packets have not been tampered with during transit.
- Authentication – determines if an SNMP message is from a valid source.
- Encryption – scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it being viewed by an unauthorized source.

*<username 32>* – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies user name of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.

*noauth\_nopriv* – Specifies that there is no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_nopriv* – Specifies that authorization is required, but there is no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_priv* – Specifies that authorization is required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager are encrypted.

*InterfaceName <string 20>* – Specifies the interface name for v1 and v2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and oper-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To create an SNMP host to receive SNMP messages:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create snmp host 10.90.90.22 v3 noauth_nopriv dlink
Command: create snmp host 10.90.90.22 v3 noauth_nopriv dlink
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### delete snmp host

Purpose	To remove a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	delete snmp host <ipaddr>
Description	The delete snmp host command deletes a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<ipaddr> – The IP address of a remote SNMP manager that receives SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To delete an SNMP host entry:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete snmp host 10.90.90.22
Command: delete snmp host 10.90.90.22
```

```
Success!
```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

**show snmp host**

Purpose	To display the recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	show snmp host {<ipaddr>}
Description	The show snmp host command is used to display the IP addresses and configuration information of remote SNMP managers that are designated as recipients of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<ipaddr> - The IP address of a remote SNMP manager that receives SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the currently configured SNMP hosts on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp host
Command: show snmp host

SNMP Host Table
(Maximum Entries : 10)
Host IP Address   SNMP Version   Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name
-----
10.90.90.22      V3-NoAuthNoPriv  dlink

Total Entries : 1

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create snmp v6host**

Purpose	To create a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	create snmp v6host <ip6_addr> [v1 <username 32>   v2c <username 32>   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv] <username 32>] {InterfaceName <string 20>}
Description	The create snmp v6host command creates a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<ipv6_addr> - The IPv6 address of the remote management station to serve as the SNMP host for the Switch. v1 - Specifies that SNMP version 1 is to be used. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), version 1, is a network management protocol that provides a means to monitor and control network devices. v2c - Specifies that SNMP version 2c is to be used. The SNMP v2c supports both centralized and distributed network management strategies. It includes improvements in the Structure of Management Information (SMI) and adds some security features.

*v3* – Specifies that the SNMP version 3 is to be used. SNMP v3 provides secure access to devices through a combination of authentication and encrypting packets over the network. SNMP v3 adds:

- Message integrity– ensures that packets have not been tampered with during transit.
- Authentication – determines if an SNMP message is from a valid source.
- Encryption – scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it being viewed by an unauthorized source.

*<username 32>* – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies user name of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.

*noauth\_nopriv* – Specifies that there is no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_nopriv* – Specifies that authorization is required, but there is no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_priv* – Specifies that authorization is required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager are encrypted.

*InterfaceName <string 20>* – Specifies the interface name of v1 and v2c.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and oper-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To create an SNMP host to receive SNMP messages:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create snmp v6host 3000::1 v3 noauth_nopriv dlink
Command: create snmp v6host 3000::1 v3 noauth_nopriv dlink
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### delete snmp v6host

Purpose	To remove a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	delete snmp v6host <ip6_addr>
Description	The delete snmp host command deletes a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<ip6_addr> – The IPv6 address of a remote SNMP manager that receives SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To delete an SNMP host entry:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete snmp v6host 90.90.22
```

```
Command: delete snmp host 10.90.90.22
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show snmp v6host

Purpose	To display the recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	show snmp v6host {<ip6_addr>}
Description	The show snmp host command is used to display the IPv6 addresses and configuration information of remote SNMP managers that are designated as recipients of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<ip6_addr> – The IPv6 address of a remote SNMP manager that receives SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the currently configured SNMP hosts on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp v6host
Command: show snmp v6host

SNMP Host Table
(Maximum Entries : 10)
Host IP Address          SNMP Version      Community or User Name
-----
3000::1                  V3-NoAuthNoPriv  dlink

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable snmp traps

Purpose	To enable SNMP trap support.
Syntax	enable snmp traps
Description	The enable snmp traps command enables SNMP trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To enable SNMP trap support on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp traps
```

```
Command: enable snmp traps
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable snmp traps

Purpose	To disable SNMP trap support on the Switch.
Syntax	disable snmp traps
Description	The disable snmp traps command disables SNMP trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To prevent SNMP traps from being sent from the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable snmp traps
```

```
Command: disable snmp traps
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show snmp traps

Purpose	To display SNMP trap support status on the Switch.
Syntax	show snmp traps
Description	The show snmp traps command displays the SNMP trap support status currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To view the current SNMP trap support:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show snmp traps
```

```
Command: show snmp traps
```

```
SNMP Traps : Enable
```

```
SNMP Authentication Traps : Enable
```

```
System Device Bootup : Enable
```

```
Fiber Port Link Up / Link Down : Enable
```

```
Twisted Pair Port Link Up / Link Down : Enable
```

```
Port Security violation State : Enable
```

```
Loopback detection State : Enable
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable snmp authenticate trap**

Purpose	To enable SNMP authentication trap support.
Syntax	enable snmp authenticate trap
Description	The enable snmp authenticate trap command enables SNMP authentication trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

**Example usage:**

To turn on SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp authenticate traps
Command: enable snmp authenticate traps

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable snmp authenticate trap**

Purpose	To disable SNMP authentication trap support.
Syntax	disable snmp authenticate trap
Description	The disable snmp authenticate trap command disables SNMP authentication trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

**Example usage:**

To disable the SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable snmp authenticate traps
Command: disable snmp authenticate traps

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config syslocation**

Purpose	To enter a description of the location of the Switch.
Syntax	config syslocation <string 20>
Description	The config syslocation command enters a description of the location of the Switch. A maximum of 20 characters can be used.
Parameters	<string 20> - A maximum of 20 characters is allowed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the Switch location for 'HQ5F':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config syslocation HQ5F
Command: config syslocation HQ5F

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config sysname

Purpose	To define the name for the Switch.
Syntax	config sysname <string 20>
Description	The config sysname command defines the name of the Switch.
Parameters	<string 20> - A maximum of 20 characters is allowed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the Switch name as '28ME':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config sysname 28ME
Command: config sysname 28ME

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config syslogintimeout

Purpose	To define the login timeout for the Switch.
Syntax	config syslogintimeout <integer 3-30>
Description	The config syslogintimeout command defines the login timeout of the Switch.
Parameters	<integer 3-30> - Specifies the login timeout. The range is from 3-30 minutes.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the login timeout to 30 minutes:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config syslogintimeout 30
Command: config syslogintimeout 30

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable snmp

Purpose	To enable SNMP support.
Syntax	enable snmp

Description	The enable snmp command enables SNMP support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable SNMP support on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp
Command: enable snmp

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>disable snmp</b>	
Purpose	To disable SNMP support.
Syntax	disable snmp
Description	The disable snmp command enables SNMP support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable SNMP support on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable snmp
Command: disable snmp

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>enable snmp fiber_port_link traps</b>	
Purpose	To enable SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch.
Syntax	enable snmp <b>fiber_port_link traps</b>
Description	The enable snmp <b>fiber_port_link traps</b> command enables SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch. After enables the SNMP fiber port link traps support, the Switch will send out a trap to the SNMP manage host when the fiber port is link up or link down.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

**Example usage:**

To enable SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp fiber_port_link traps
Command: enable snmp fiber_port_link traps
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Purpose	To disable SNMP fiber port link traps.
Syntax	disable snmp <b>fiber_port_link</b> traps
Description	The disable snmp <b>fiber_port_link</b> traps command disables SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To disable SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable snmp fiber_port_link traps
```

```
Command: disable snmp fiber_port_link traps
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable snmp LBD traps

Purpose	To enable SNMP LBD traps.
Syntax	enable snmp <b>LBD</b> traps
Description	The enable snmp <b>LBD</b> traps command enables SNMP LBD traps support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable SNMP LBD traps support on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp LBD traps
```

```
Command: enable snmp LBD traps
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable snmp LBD traps

Purpose	To disable SNMP LBD traps.
Syntax	disable snmp <b>LBD</b> traps
Description	The disable snmp <b>LBD</b> traps command disables SNMP LBD traps

	support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable SNMP LBD traps support on the Switch:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable snmp LBD traps**

**Command: disable snmp LBD traps**

**Success!**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

### enable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Purpose	To enable SNMP port security violation traps.
Syntax	enable snmp <b>port_security_violation</b> traps
Description	The enable snmp <b>port_security_violation</b> traps command enables SNMP port security violation traps on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable SNMP port security violation traps support on the Switch:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp port\_security\_violation traps**

**Command: enable snmp port\_security\_violation traps**

**Success!**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

### disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Purpose	To disable SNMP port security violation traps.
Syntax	disable snmp <b>port_security_violation</b> traps
Description	The disable snmp <b>port_security_violation</b> traps command disables SNMP port security violation traps on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable SNMP port security violation traps support on the Switch:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps**

**Command: disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps**

**Success!**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

### enable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Purpose	To enable SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch.
Syntax	enable snmp <b>system_device_bootup traps</b>
Description	The enable snmp <b>system_device_bootup traps</b> command enables SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch. After enables the SNMP system device bootup traps support, the Switch will send out a trap to the SNMP manage host when the device is power on.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the SNMP system device bootup traps on the Switch:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps**  
**Command: enable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps**

**Success!**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

### disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Purpose	To disable SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch.
Syntax	disable snmp <b>system_device_bootup traps</b>
Description	The disable snmp <b>system_device_bootup traps</b> command disables SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the SNMP system device bootup traps on the Switch:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps**  
**Command: disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps**

**Success!**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

**enable snmp twistedpair\_port\_link traps**

Purpose	To enable SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.
Syntax	enable <b>snmp twistedpair_port_link traps</b>
Description	The enable <b>snmp twistedpair_port_link traps</b> command enables SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the SNMP twisted pair ports link traps on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps
Command: enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable snmp twistedpair\_port\_link traps**

Purpose	To disable SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.
Syntax	disable <b>snmp twistedpair_port_link traps</b>
Description	The disable <b>snmp twistedpair_port_link traps</b> command enables SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the SNMP twisted pair ports link traps on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#dis able snmp twistedpair_port_link traps
Command: disable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## DISCOVERY TRAP COMMANDS

The Discovery Trap commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable discover trap	[ipaddr]
disable discover trap	
enable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot	
disable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot	
enable discover_trap_event FiberPort	
disable discover_trap_event FiberPort	
enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin	
disable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin	
enable discover_trap_event LBD	
disable discover_trap_event LBD	
enable discover_trap_event PortSecurity	
disable discover_trap_event PortSecurity	
enable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort	
disable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort	

Command	Parameter
show discover_trap	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

<b>enable discover_trap</b>	
Purpose	To enable the discovery trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	enable discover_trap [ipaddr]
Description	The enable discover_trap command enables discovery traps support on the Switch.
Parameters	[ipaddr] – Specifies the IP address to be trapped to.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the discovery trap to IP 10.90.90.97:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable discover_trap 10.90.90.97
Command: enable discover_trap 10.90.90.97

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>disable discover_trap</b>	
Purpose	To disable the discovery trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	disable discover_trap
Description	The disable discover_trap command disables discovery traps support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the discovery trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable discover_trap
Command: disable discover_trap

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>enable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot</b>	
Purpose	To enable the discovery device bootup trap from smartconsole

	support of the Switch.
Syntax	enable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot
Description	The enable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot command enables discovery device bootup trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the discovery device boot trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot
Command: enable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable discover\_trap\_event DeviceBoot

Purpose	To disable the discovery device bootup trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	disable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot
Description	The disable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot command disables discovery device bootup trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the discovery device boot trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot
Command: disable discover_trap_event DeviceBoot

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### enable discover\_trap\_event FiberPort

Purpose	To enable the discovery fiber port trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	enable discover_trap_event FiberPort
Description	The enable discover_trap_event FiberPort command enables discovery fiber port trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the discovery fiber port trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable discover_trap_event FiberPort
Command: enable discover_trap_event FiberPort

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable discover\_trap\_event FiberPort

Purpose	To disable the discovery fiber port trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	disable discover_trap_event FiberPort
Description	The disable discover_trap_event FiberPort command disables discovery fiber port trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the discovery fiber port trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable discover_trap_event FiberPort
Command: disable discover_trap_event FiberPort

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### enable discover\_trap\_event IllegalLogin

Purpose	To enable the discovery illegal login trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin
Description	The enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin command enables discovery illegal login trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the discovery illegal login trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin
Command: enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable discover\_trap\_event IllegalLogin**

Purpose	To disable the discovery illegal login trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	disable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin
Description	The disable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin command disables discovery illegal login trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the discovery illegal login trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin
Command: disable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable discover\_trap\_event LBD**

Purpose	To enable the discovery loopback detection trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin
Description	The enable discover_trap_event IllegalLogin command enables discovery loopback detection trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the discovery loopback detection trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable discover_trap_event LBD
Command: enable discover_trap_event LBD

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable discover\_trap\_event LBD**

Purpose	To disable the discovery loopback detection trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	disable discover_trap_event LBD
Description	The disable discover_trap_event LBD command disables discovery loopback detection trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the discovery loopback detection trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable discover_trap_event LBD
Command: disable discover_trap_event LBD

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### enable discover\_trap\_event PortSecurity

Purpose	To enable the discovery port security trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	enable discover_trap_event PortSecurity
Description	The enable discover_trap_event PortSecurity command enables discovery   port security trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the discovery port security trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable discover_trap_event PortSecurity
Command: enable discover_trap_event PortSecurity

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable discover\_trap\_event PortSecurity

Purpose	To disable the discovery port security trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	disable discover_trap_event PortSecurity
Description	The disable discover_trap_event PortSecurity command disables discovery port security trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the discovery port security trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable discover_trap_event PortSecurity
Command: disable discover_trap_event PortSecurity

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable discover\_trap\_event TwistedPairPort**

Purpose	To enable the discovery twisted pair port trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	enable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort
Description	The enable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort command enables discovery twisted pair port trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the discovery twisted pair port trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort
Command: enable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable discover\_trap\_event TwistedPairPort**

Purpose	To disable the discovery twisted pair port trap from smartconsole support of the Switch.
Syntax	disable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort
Description	The disable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort command disables discovery twisted pair port trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the discovery twisted pair port trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort
Command: disable discover_trap_event TwistedPairPort

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show discover\_trap**

Purpose	To display the discovery trap information from smartconsole of the Switch.
Syntax	show discover_trap
Description	The show discover_trap command displays discovery trap information on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the discovery trap:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show discover_trap
Command: show discover_trap

Trap Settings for SmartConsole
-----
Trap Status           : ENABLE
Destination IP       : 10.90.90.97
Device Bootup        : DISABLE
Illegal Login         : ENABLE
Fiber Port Event     : ENABLE
Twisted Pair Port Event : ENABLE
Port Security Violation : DISABLE
Loopback detection State: DISABLE
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## DOWNLOAD/UPLOAD COMMANDS

The Download/Upload commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
download	[configuration [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>] <path_filename 64>]   [firmware [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>] <string 64>]
upload	[[firmware [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>] <path_filename 64>]   [cfg_toTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>] <path_filename 64> config_id <value 1-2>]   [log_toTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>] <path_filename 64>]]

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

**download**

Purpose	To download and install a firmware, boot, or switch configuration file from a TFTP server.
Syntax	<b>download [configuration [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;] &lt;path_filename 64&gt;]   [firmware [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;] &lt;string 64&gt;]</b>
Description	The download command downloads a firmware, boot, or switch configuration file from a TFTP server.
Parameters	<i>configuration</i> – Downloads a switch configuration file from a TFTP server. <ipaddr> – The IPv4 address of the TFTP server. <ipv6_addr> – The IPv6 address of the TFTP server. <path_filename 64> – The DOS path and filename of the switch configuration file, up to 64 characters, on the TFTP server. For example, C:\31xx.had. <i>startup</i> – Indicates the Configuration file is to be downloaded to the startup config. <i>firmware</i> – Downloads and installs firmware on the Switch from a TFTP server. <string 64> – The DOS path and filename of the firmware file, up to 64 characters, on the TFTP server. For example, C:\31xx.had.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To download a firmware file:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#download firmware 1.1.1.23 1\dgs_1100-06me.ros
Command: download firmware 1.1.1.23 1\dgs_1100-06me.ros
01-Jan-2000 01:19:48 %COPY-I-FILECOPY: Files Copy – source URL tftp://1.1.1.23 /1\dgs_1100-06me.ros destination URL Unit all flash://image
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
```



Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#upload log_toTFTP 1.1.1.23 dgs_1100-06me.ros
Command: upload log_toTFTP 1.1.1.23 dgs_1100-06me.ros
01-Jan-2000 01:26:11 %COPY-I-FILECPY: Files Copy - source
URL running-config destination URL tftp://1.1.1.23/1\running-
config
...01-Jan-2000 01:26:16 %COPY-W-TRAP: The copy operation
was completed success fully!
158 bytes copied in 00:00:05 [hh:mm:ss]

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## DHCP RELAY COMMANDS

The DHCP Relay commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable dhcp_relay	
disable dhcp_relay	
config dhcp_relay add ipif system	<ipaddr>
config dhcp_relay delete ipif system	<ipaddr>
config dhcp_relay	hops <value 1-16>
config dhcp_relay option_82	[check [enable   disable]   policy [drop   keep   replace]   remote_id [default   user_define <string 32>]   state [enable   disable]]
show dhcp_relay	{ipif}
enable dhcp_local_relay	
disable dhcp_local_relay	
config dhcp_local_relay	vlan <vlan_name>   vlanid <vidlist>] state[enable   disable]
show dhcp_local_relay	
enable dhcpv6_relay	
disable dhcpv6_relay	
show dhcpv6_relay	{ipif system}
config dhcpv6_relay	[add   delete] ipif System <ipv6_addr>
config dhcpv6_relay hop_count	<value 1-32>

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

<b>enable dhcp_relay</b>	
Purpose	To enable DHCP Relay server on the Switch
Syntax	enable dhcp_relay
Description	The enable dhcp_relay command sets the DHCP Relay to be globally enabled on the Switch and on all existing VLANs.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable DHCP Relay on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable dhcp_relay
Command: enable dhcp_relay

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable dhcp\_relay

Purpose	To disable DHCP Relay server on the Switch
Syntax	disable dhcp_relay
Description	The disable dhcp_relay command sets the DHCP Relay to be globally disabled on the Switch and on all existing VLANs.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable DHCP Relay on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable dhcp_relay
Command: disable dhcp_relay

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config dhcp\_relay add ipif System

Purpose	To define a DHCP server as a DHCP Relay server
Syntax	config dhcp_relay add ipif System <ipaddr>
Description	The config dhcp_relay add ipif System command adds DHCP servers as DHCP Relay servers.
Parameters	<ipaddr> – The IP address of the DHCP server. Up to 4 servers can be defined.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To add a DHCP server as a DHCP Relay server:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dhcp_relay add ipif System 10.6.150.49
Command: config dhcp_relay add ipif System 10.6.150.49

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config dhcp\_relay delete ipif System**

Purpose	To delete a DHCP server from the DHCP Relay server list.
Syntax	config dhcp_relay delete ipif System <ipaddr>
Description	The config dhcp_relay delete ipif System command deletes a DHCP servers defined as a DHCP Relay server.
Parameters	<ipaddr> – The IP address of the DHCP server.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To remove a DHCP server from the DHCP Relay server list:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dhcp_relay delete ipif System 10.6.150.49
Command: config dhcp_relay delete ipif System 10.6.150.49

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config dhcp\_relay**

Purpose	To delete a DHCP server from the DHCP Relay server list.
Syntax	config dhcp_relay hops <value 1-16>
Description	The config dhcp_relay hops command configures the DHCP/BOOTP relay feature.
Parameters	<i>hops</i> <value 1-16> – Specifies the maximum number of relay agent hops that the DHCP packets can cross.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the DHCP relay on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dhcp_relay hops 12
Command: config dhcp_relay hops 12

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config dhcp\_relay option\_82**

Purpose	To configure the check, policy and state of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the Switch.
Syntax	<code>config dhcp_relay option_82 [check [enable   disable]   policy [drop   keep   replace]   remote_id [default   user_define &lt;string 32&gt;]   state [enable   disable]]</code>
Description	The <code>config dhcp_relay option_82</code> is used to configure the check, policy and state of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the Switch
Parameters	<p><i>check</i>: used to configure the check of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the Switch.</p> <p><i>enable</i> – When the field is toggled to enable, the relay agent will check the validity of the packet's option 82 field. If the switch receives a packet that contains the option 82 field from a DHCP client, the switch drops the packet because it is invalid. In packets received from DHCP servers, the relay agent will drop invalid messages.</p> <p><i>disable</i> – When the field is toggled to disable, the relay agent will not check the validity of the packet's option 82 field.</p> <p><i>policy</i>: used to configure the re-forwarding policy of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the Switch.</p> <p><i>replace</i> – The option 82 field will be replaced if the option 82 field already exists in the packet received from the DHCP client.</p> <p><i>drop</i> – The packet will be dropped if the option 82 field already exists in the packet received from the DHCP client.</p> <p><i>keep</i> – The option 82 field will be retained if the option 82 field already exists in the packet received from the DHCP client.</p> <p><i>state</i>: used to configure the state of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the Switch.</p> <p><i>enable</i> – When this field is toggled to Enabled the relay agent will insert and remove DHCP relay information (option 82 field) in messages between DHCP server and client. When the relay agent receives the DHCP request, it adds the option 82 information, and the IP address of the relay agent (if the relay agent is configured), to the packet. Once the option 82 information has been added to the packet it is sent on to the DHCP server. When the DHCP server receives the packet, if the server is capable of option 82, it can implement policies like restricting the number of IP addresses that can be assigned to a single remote ID or circuit ID. Then the DHCP server echoes the option 82 field in the DHCP reply. The DHCP server unicasts the reply to the back to the relay agent if the request was relayed to the server by the relay agent. The switch verifies that it originally inserted the option 82 data. Finally, the relay agent removes the option 82 field and forwards the packet to the switch port that connects to the DHCP client that sent the DHCP request.</p> <p><i>disable</i> – If the field is toggled to disable the relay agent will not insert and remove DHCP relay information (option 82 field) in messages between DHCP servers and clients, and the check and policy settings will have no effect.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the DHCP relay option 82 on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dhcp_relay option_82 state disable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 state disable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show dhcp\_relay**

Purpose	To display the DHCP Relay settings on the Switch.
Syntax	show dhcp_relay {ipif}
Description	The show dhcp_relay command displays the DHCP Relay status and list of servers defined as DHCP Relay servers on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display DHCP Relay settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show dhcp_relay
Command: show dhcp_relay

DHCP/BOOTP Relay Status      : Disabled
DHCP/BOOTP Hops Count Limit  : 4
DHCP/BOOTP Relay Time Threshold : 0
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 State : Disabled
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Check : Disabled
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Policy : Replace
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 ID    : 00-B2-FD-DA-EE-EB

Interface  Server 1      Server 2      Server 3      Server 4
-----  -
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable dhcp\_local\_relay**

Purpose	To enable the DHCP local relay feature globally
Syntax	enable dhcp_local_relay
Description	The <b>enable dhcp_local_relay</b> command enables the DHCP local relay feature on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the DHCP Local Relay:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable dhcp_local_relay
Command: enable dhcp_local_relay

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable dhcp\_local\_relay

Purpose	To disable the DHCP local relay feature globally
Syntax	disable dhcp_local_relay
Description	The disable <b>dhcp_local_relay</b> command disables the DHCP local relay feature on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable the DHCP Local Relay:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable dhcp_local_relay
Command: disable dhcp_local_relay

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config dhcp\_local\_relay

Purpose	To specify which VLAN's the feature works on.
Syntax	<b>config dhcp_local_relay [vlan &lt;vlan_name&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;] state[enable   disable]</b>
Description	Each VLAN which was added to the DHCP Local Relay list participates in the DHCP Local Relay process – Option 82 is added to DHCP requests on this VLAN, and Removed from DHCP Replies on this VLAN.
Parameters	<i>vlan &lt;vlan_name&gt;</i> – the VLAN name identifier <i>vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;</i> – The VLAN tag identifier <i>state [enable   disable]</i> – enable or disable of the DHCP Local Relay status by VLAN name or VLAN ID.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable the VLAN ID10 from VLAN of DHCP Local Relay:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid 10 state disable
Command: config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid 10 state disable
```

```
Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show dhcp\_local\_relay

Purpose	To display which VLAN's the feature works on.
Syntax	<b>show dhcp_local_relay</b>
Description	Each VLAN which was added to the DHCP Local Relay list participates in the DHCP Local Relay process – Option 82 is added to DHCP requests on this VLAN, and Removed from DHCP Replies on this VLAN.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the DHCP local relay information on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show dhcp_local_relay
Command: show dhcp_local_relay

DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay Status : Disabled
DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay VID List :

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable dhcpv6\_relay

Purpose	To enable DHCPv6 Relay function on the Switch
Syntax	enable dhcpv6_relay
Description	The enable dhcpv6_relay command is used to enable the DHCPv6 relay global state on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable DCHPv6 Relay on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable dhcpc6_relay
Command: enable dhcpc6_relay

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable dhcp6\_relay**

Purpose	To disable DHCPv6 Relay function on the Switch
Syntax	disable dhcpv6_relay
Description	The disable dhcpv6_relay command is used to disable the DHCPv6 relay global state on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable DHCPv6 Relay on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable dhcpv6_relay
```

```
Command: disable dhcpv6_relay
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show dhcpv6\_relay**

Purpose	To display the current DHCPv6 relay configuration.
Syntax	show dhcpv6_relay {ipif system}
Description	The show dhcpv6_relay command displays the current DHCPv6 relay configuration of all interfaces, or if an IP interface name is specified, the DHCPv6 relay configuration for that IP interface.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display DHCPv6 Relay settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show dhcpv6_relay ipif System
```

```
Command: show dhcpv6_relay ipif System
```

```
DHCPv6 Relay Global State : Enabled
```

```
DHCPv6 Hops Count Limit : 4
```

```
-----
```

```
IP Interface           : Syetem
```

```
Server Address         :
```

```
Total Entries : 0
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config dhcpv6\_relay**

Purpose	Used to add or delete a destination IP address to or from the switch's DHCPv6 relay table.
Syntax	config dhcpv6_relay [add   delete] ipif System <ipv6_addr>
Description	The config dhcpv6_relay command can add or delete an IPv6 destination address to forward (relay) DHCPv6 packets.
Parameters	<p><i>add</i> – Add an IPv6 destination to the DHCPv6 relay table.</p> <p><i>delete</i> – Remove an IPv6 destination to the DHCPv6 relay table.</p> <p><i>ipif system</i> – The name of the IP interface in which DHCPv6 relay is to be enabled.</p> <p>&lt;ipv6_addr&gt; – The DHCPv6 server IP address.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To add the DHCPv6 relay on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dhcpv6_relay add ipif System 3000::1
Command: config dhcpv6_relay add ipif System 3000::1

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config dhcpv6\_relay hop\_count**

Purpose	Used to configure the DHCPv6 relay hop count of the switch.
Syntax	config dhcpv6_relay hop_count <value 1-32>
Description	The config dhcpv6_relay hops_count command is used to configure the DHCPv6 relay hop count of the switch.
Parameters	<value 1-32> – The hop count is the number of relay agents that have to be relayed in this message. The range is 1 to 32. The default value is 4.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the DHCPv6 relay hop count on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dhcpv6_relay hop_count 3
Command: config dhcpv6_relay hop_count 3

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## NETWORK MONITORING COMMANDS

The Network Monitoring commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
show packet ports	<portlist>
show error ports	<portlist>
show utilization	[ports {<portlist>}   cpu   mem]
clear counters	
clear log	
show log	{[index <value 1-500> - <value 1-500>]   module <string 32>   severity [debug   informational   warning ]}
save log	
enable syslog	
disable syslog	
show syslog	
create syslog host	<index 1-4> ipaddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {severity [informational   warning   debug]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   state [enable   disable]   udp_port [514   <udp_port_number 6000-65535>]}
config syslog host	[all   <index 1-4>] {severity [informational   warning   debug]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   state [enable   disable]   udp_port [ 514   <udp_port_number 6000-65535>]   ipaddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]}
delete syslog host	[<index 1-4>   all]
show syslog host	{<index 1-4>}
cable diagnostic port	[<portlist>   all]

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

### show packet ports

Purpose	To display statistics about the packets sent and received in frames per second by the Switch.
Syntax	show packet ports <portlist>
Description	The show packet ports command displays statistics about packets sent and received by ports specified in the port list. The results are separated into three tables, labeled A, B, and C in the window below. Table A is relevant to the size of the packets, Table B is relevant to the type of packets and Table C is relevant to the type of

	frame associated with these packets.
Parameters	<portlist> – A port or range of ports whose statistics are to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the packets analysis for port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show packet ports 1
Command: show packet ports 1

Port Number : 1
Frame Size  Frame Counts  Frames/sec  Frame Type  Total  Total/sec
-----
64           0           0           RX Bytes    0      0
65-127      0           0           RX Frames   0      0
128-255     0           0
256-511     0           0           TX Bytes    0      0
512-1023    0           0           TX Frames   0      0
1024-1518   0           0

Unicast RX  0           0
Multicast RX 0           0
Broadcast RX 0           0

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
```

## show error ports

Purpose	To display the error statistics for a port or a range of ports.
Syntax	show error ports <portlist>
Description	The show error ports command displays all of the packet error statistics collected and logged by the Switch for a given port list.
Parameters	<portlist> – A port or range of ports whose error statistics are to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the errors of port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show errors port 1
Command: show error ports 1

Port Number : 1
          RX Frames                      TX Frames
-----
CRC Error  0                      Excessive Deferral  0
```

Undersize	0	CRC Error	0
Oversize	0	Late Collision	0
Fragment	8	Excessive Collision	0
Jabber	0	Single Collision	0
Drop Pkts	0	Collision	0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

## show utilization

Purpose	To display real-time port utilization statistics.
Syntax	show utilization [ <b>ports</b> {<portlist>}   <b>cpu</b>   <b>mem</b> ]
Description	The show utilization command displays the real-time utilization statistics for ports in bits per second (bps) for the Switch, and for the CPU in percentage..
Parameters	<p><i>ports</i> – Entering this parameter will display the current port utilization of the Switch.</p> <p>&lt;portlist&gt; – Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.</p> <p><i>cpu</i> – Entering this parameter will display the current CPU utilization of the Switch.</p> <p><i>mem</i> – Entering this parameter will display the current memory utilization of the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	None.

To display the port 2 utilization statistics:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show utilization ports 2
Command: show utilization ports 2
2 0 0 0

Port TX/sec RX/sec Util
-----
2 0 0 0

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

To display the cpu utilization statistics:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show utilization cpu
Command: show utilization cpu
Five Seconds - 6 % One Minute - 6 % Five Minutes - 6 %
Five Seconds - 7 % One Minute - 6 % Five Minutes - 6 %
Five Seconds - 7 % One Minute - 6 % Five Minutes - 6 %

CPU Utilization :
```

```
-----
Five Seconds - 7 % One Minute - 6 % Five Minutes - 6 %

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## clear counters

Purpose	To clear the Switch's statistics counters.
Syntax	clear counters
Description	The clear counters command clears the counters used by the Switch to compile statistics.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To clear the counters:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# clear counters
Command: clear counters

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## clear log

Purpose	To clear the Switch's history log.
Syntax	clear log
Description	The clear log command clears the Switch's history log.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To clear the log information:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#clear log
Command: clear log

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show log

Purpose	To display the Switch history log.
Syntax	show log {[index <value 1-500> - <value 1-500>]   module <string 32>   severity [debug   informational   warning]}
Description	The show log command displays the contents of the Switch's history log.

Parameters	<i>index</i> <value 1-500> – The number of entries in the history log to display. <i>module</i> <string 32> – Specifies the module of log to be displayed. <i>severity</i> [debug   informational   warning] – Specifies the severity type to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the Switch history log:

DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show log	
Command: show log	
Index	Time
-----	
1	Jan 1 00:00:18 2012:SYSTEM-2:System started up
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#	

**save log**

Purpose	To save the Switch history log.
Syntax	save log
Description	The save log command saves the contents of the Switch's history log.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To save the Switch history log:

DGS-1100-06/ME:5# save log	
Command: save log	
Success!	
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#	

**enable syslog**

Purpose	To enable the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Syntax	enable syslog
Description	The enable syslog command enables the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the syslog function on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable syslog
Command: enable syslog

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable syslog

Purpose	To disable the system log from being sent to a remote host.
Syntax	disable syslog
Description	The disable syslog command disables the system log from being sent to a remote host.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable the syslog function on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable syslog
Command: disable syslog

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show syslog

Purpose	To display the syslog protocol status.
Syntax	show syslog
Description	The show syslog command displays the syslog status (enabled or disabled).
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the current status of the syslog function:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show syslog
Command: show syslog

Syslog Global State: Enabled

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## create syslog host

Purpose	To create a new syslog host.
---------	------------------------------

Syntax	create syslog host <index 1-4> ipaddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {severity [informational   warning   debug]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   state [enable   disable]   udp_port [514   <udp_port_number 6000-65535>]}																																
Description	The create syslog host command creates a new syslog host.																																
Parameters	<p><i>all</i> – Specifies that the command is to be applied to all hosts.</p> <p>&lt;<i>index 1-4</i>&gt; – The syslog host index id. There are four available indices, numbered 1 to 4.</p> <p><i>ipaddress</i> [&lt;<i>ipaddr</i>&gt;   &lt;<i>ipv6addr</i>&gt;] – The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the remote host to which syslog messages are to be sent.</p> <p><i>severity</i> – The message severity level indicator. These are described in the table below (Bold font indicates that the corresponding severity level is currently supported on the Switch):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Numerical Code</th> <th>Severity</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Emergency: system is unusable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Alert: action must be taken immediately</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Critical: critical conditions</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Error: error conditions</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>4</b></td> <td><b>Warning: warning conditions</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Notice: normal but significant condition</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>6</b></td> <td><b>Informational: informational messages</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Debug: debug-level messages</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>informational</i> – Specifies that informational messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 6 from the list above.</p> <p><i>warning</i> – Specifies that warning messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 4 from the list above.</p> <p><i>debug</i> – Specifies that debug message are to be sent to the remote host.</p> <p><i>facility</i> – Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the 'local use' facilities or they may use the 'user-level' Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown in the table below (Bold font indicates the facility values that the Switch currently supports):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Numerical Code</th> <th>Facility</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>kernel messages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>user-level messages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>mail system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>system daemons</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>security/authorization messages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>messages generated internally by syslog</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Numerical Code	Severity	0	Emergency: system is unusable	1	Alert: action must be taken immediately	2	Critical: critical conditions	3	Error: error conditions	<b>4</b>	<b>Warning: warning conditions</b>	5	Notice: normal but significant condition	<b>6</b>	<b>Informational: informational messages</b>	7	Debug: debug-level messages	Numerical Code	Facility	0	kernel messages	1	user-level messages	2	mail system	3	system daemons	4	security/authorization messages	5	messages generated internally by syslog
Numerical Code	Severity																																
0	Emergency: system is unusable																																
1	Alert: action must be taken immediately																																
2	Critical: critical conditions																																
3	Error: error conditions																																
<b>4</b>	<b>Warning: warning conditions</b>																																
5	Notice: normal but significant condition																																
<b>6</b>	<b>Informational: informational messages</b>																																
7	Debug: debug-level messages																																
Numerical Code	Facility																																
0	kernel messages																																
1	user-level messages																																
2	mail system																																
3	system daemons																																
4	security/authorization messages																																
5	messages generated internally by syslog																																

6	line printer subsystem
7	network news subsystem
8	UUCP subsystem
9	clock daemon
10	security/authorization messages
11	FTP daemon
12	NTP subsystem
13	log audit
14	log alert
15	clock daemon
16	local use 0 (local0)
17	local use 1 (local1)
18	local use 2 (local2)
19	local use 3 (local3)
20	local use 4 (local4)
21	local use 5 (local5)
22	local use 6 (local6)
23	local use 7 (local7)

*local0* – Specifies that local use 0 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 16 from the list above.

*local1* – Specifies that local use 1 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 17 from the list above.

*local2* – Specifies that local use 2 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 18 from the list above.

*local3* – Specifies that local use 3 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 19 from the list above.

*local4* – Specifies that local use 4 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 20 from the list above.

*local5* – Specifies that local use 5 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 21 from the list above.

*local6* – Specifies that local use 6 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 22 from the list above.

*local7* – Specifies that local use 7 messages is sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 23 from the list above.

*udp\_port [514 | <udp\_port\_number 6000-65535>]* – Specifies the UDP port number that the syslog protocol is to use to send messages to the remote host.

*state [enable | disable]* – Allows the sending of syslog messages to the remote host, specified above, to be enabled and disabled.

**Restrictions**

Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create syslog host:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create syslog host 1 ipaddress 1.1.2.1 severity all state enable
```

```
Command: create syslog host 1 ipaddress 1.1.2.1 severity all state enable
```

```
Success!
```

**config syslog host**

Purpose	To configure the syslog protocol to send system log data to a remote host.																						
Syntax	<code>config syslog host [all   &lt;index 1-4&gt;] {severity [informational   warning   debug]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   state [enable   disable]   udp_port [ 514   &lt;udp_port_number 6000-65535&gt;]   ipaddress [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;]}</code>																						
Description	The <code>config syslog host</code> command configures the syslog protocol to send system log information to a remote host.																						
Parameters	<p><i>all</i> – Specifies that the command applies to all hosts.</p> <p><i>&lt;index 1-4&gt;</i> – Specifies that the command applies to an index of hosts. There are four available indices, numbered 1 to 4.</p> <p><i>severity</i> – The message severity level indicator. These are described in the following table (Bold font indicates that the corresponding severity level is currently supported on the Switch):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Numerical Code</th> <th>Severity</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Emergency: system is unusable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Alert: action must be taken immediately</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Critical: critical conditions</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Error: error conditions</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>4</b></td> <td><b>Warning: warning conditions</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Notice: normal but significant condition</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>6</b></td> <td><b>Informational: informational messages</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Debug: debug-level messages</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>informational</i> – Specifies that informational messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 6 from the list above.</p> <p><i>warning</i> – Specifies that warning messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 4 from the list above.</p> <p><i>debug</i> – Specifies that debug message are to be sent to the remote host.</p> <p><i>facility</i> – Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the 'local use' facilities or they may use the 'user-level' Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown in the following:</p> <p>Bold font indicates the facility values that the Switch currently supports.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Numerical Code</th> <th>Facility</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>kernel messages</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Numerical Code	Severity	0	Emergency: system is unusable	1	Alert: action must be taken immediately	2	Critical: critical conditions	3	Error: error conditions	<b>4</b>	<b>Warning: warning conditions</b>	5	Notice: normal but significant condition	<b>6</b>	<b>Informational: informational messages</b>	7	Debug: debug-level messages	Numerical Code	Facility	0	kernel messages
Numerical Code	Severity																						
0	Emergency: system is unusable																						
1	Alert: action must be taken immediately																						
2	Critical: critical conditions																						
3	Error: error conditions																						
<b>4</b>	<b>Warning: warning conditions</b>																						
5	Notice: normal but significant condition																						
<b>6</b>	<b>Informational: informational messages</b>																						
7	Debug: debug-level messages																						
Numerical Code	Facility																						
0	kernel messages																						

1	user-level messages
2	mail system
3	system daemons
4	security/authorization messages
5	messages generated internally by syslog
6	line printer subsystem
7	network news subsystem
8	UUCP subsystem
9	clock daemon
10	security/authorization messages
11	FTP daemon
12	NTP subsystem
13	log audit
14	log alert
15	clock daemon
16	local use 0 (local0)
17	local use 1 (local1)
18	local use 2 (local2)
19	local use 3 (local3)
20	local use 4 (local4)
21	local use 5 (local5)
22	local use 6 (local6)
23	local use 7 (local7)

*local0* – Specifies that local use 0 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 16 from the list above.

*local1* – Specifies that local use 1 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 17 from the list above.

*local2* – Specifies that local use 2 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 18 from the list above.

*local3* – Specifies that local use 3 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 19 from the list above.

*local4* – Specifies that local use 4 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 20 from the list above.

*local5* – Specifies that local use 5 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 21 from the list above.

*local6* – Specifies that local use 6 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 22 from the list above.

*local7* – Specifies that local use 7 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 23 from the list above.

*udp\_port* [514 | <udp\_port\_number 6000-65535>] – Specifies the UDP port number that the syslog protocol is to use to send messages to the remote host.

*ipaddress* [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] – Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the remote host to which syslog messages are to be sent.

*state* [enable | disable] – Allows the sending of syslog messages to the remote host, specified above, to be enabled and disabled.

**Restrictions**

Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure a syslog host:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config syslog host 1 severity all facility local0
Command: config syslog host 1 severity all facility local0

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete syslog host

Purpose	To remove a previously configured syslog host from the Switch.
Syntax	delete syslog host [<index 1-4>   all]
Description	The delete syslog host command removes a previously configured syslog host from the Switch.
Parameters	<index 1-4> – The syslog host index id. There are four available indices, numbered 1 to 4. all – Specifies that the command applies to all hosts.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To delete a previously configured syslog host:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete syslog host all
Command: delete syslog host all

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show syslog host

Purpose	To display the syslog hosts currently configured on the Switch.
Syntax	show syslog host {<index 1-4>}
Description	The <b>show syslog host</b> command displays the syslog hosts that are currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<index 1-4> – The syslog host index id. There are four available indices, numbered 1 to 4.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show Syslog host information:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show syslog host
Command: show syslog host

Host ID  Host IP Address  Severity  Facility  UDP Port  Status
-----  -
1         1.1.2.1          All       Local0    514       Enabled
```

Total Entries : 1

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

**cable diagnostic port**

Purpose	To determine if there are any errors on the copper cables and the position where the errors may have occurred.
Syntax	<b>cable diagnostic</b> port [<portlist>   all]
Description	The <b>cable diagnostic port</b> command is used to determine if there are any errors on the copper cables and the position where the errors may have occurred. Cable length is detected as following range: <50m, 50~80, 80~100, >100m. Deviation is +/-5 meters, therefore "No Cable" may be displayed under "Test Result," when the cable used is less than 5 m in length. The Fault Distance will show "No Cable", whether the fiber is connected to the port or not.
Parameters	<portlist> – A port or range of ports to be configured. all – Specifies all ports on the Switch are to be configured.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To determine the copper cables and position of port 3 on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#cable diagnostic port 3
Command: cable diagnostic port 3

Perform Cable Diagnostics ...

Port Type  Link Status  Test Result  Fault Distance (meters)  Length(M)
-----
3    GE    Link Down  Pair1:N/A    Pair1:No Cable    N/A
                Pair2:OPEN  Pair2:1
                Pair3:N/A    Pair3:N/A
                Pair4:N/A    Pair4:N/A

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## FORWARDING DATABASE COMMANDS

The Forwarding Database commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create fdb	<vlan_name 32> <macaddr> port <port 1-6>
create multicast_fdb	<int 1-4094><macaddr>
config multicast_fdb	<integer 1-4094> <macaddr> [add   delete] <portlist>
config fdb aging_time	<sec 10-600>
delete fdb	<vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
enable flood_fdb	
disable flood_fdb	
show flood_fdb	
clear flood_fdb	
show multicast_fdb	{vlan <vlan_name 32>   mac_address <macaddr>}
show fdb	{port <port 1-6>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   mac_address <macaddr>   static   aging_time}
config multicast filter	<portlist> [forward   filter]
show multicast filter port_mode	
create auto_fdb	<ipaddr>
delete auto_fdb	<ipaddr>
show auto_fdb	{<ipaddr>}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create fdb	
Purpose	To create a static entry in the unicast MAC address forwarding table (database)
Syntax	create fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr> port <port 1-6>
Description	The create fdb command creates a static entry in the Switch's unicast MAC address forwarding database.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p>&lt;macaddr&gt; - The MAC address to be added to the forwarding table.</p> <p>port &lt;port 1-6&gt; - The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The Switch will always forward traffic to the</p>

	specified device through this port.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a unicast MAC FDB entry:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 2
Command: create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 2

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create multicast\_fdb**

Purpose	To create a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).
Syntax	create multicast_fdb <int 1-4094><macaddr>
Description	The create multicast_fdb command creates a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).
Parameters	<integer 1-4094> - The item of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The range is between 1 and 4094. <macaddr> - The MAC address to be added to the forwarding table.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create multicast MAC forwarding:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create multicast_fdb 1 00-00-00-01-02-03
Command: create multicast_fdb 1 00-00-00-01-02-03

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config multicast\_fdb**

Purpose	To configure the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.
Syntax	config multicast_fdb <integer 1-4094> <macaddr> [add   delete] <portlist>
Description	The config multicast_fdb command configures the multicast MAC address forwarding table.
Parameters	<integer 1-4094> - The item of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The range is between 1 and 4094. <macaddr> - The MAC address to be configured to the forwarding table. <i>add</i> - Specifies that the MAC address is to be added to the forwarding table. Delete will remove the MAC address from the forwarding table. <i>delete</i> - Specifies that the MAC address is to be removed from the forwarding table. <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To configure multicast MAC forwarding:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config multicast_fdb 1 00-00-00-01-02-03
Command: config multicast_fdb 1 00-00-00-01-02-03

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config fdb aging\_time**

Purpose	To set the aging time of the forwarding database.
Syntax	config fdb aging_time <sec 10-600>
Description	The config fdb aging_time command sets the aging time of the forwarding database. The aging time affects the learning process of the Switch. Dynamic forwarding table entries, which are made up of the source MAC addresses and their associated port numbers, are deleted from the table if they are not accessed within the aging time. The aging time can be from 0 to 630 minutes with a default value of 5 minutes. A very long aging time can result in dynamic forwarding table entries that are out-of-date or no longer exist. This may cause incorrect packet forwarding decisions by the Switch. If the aging time is too short however, many entries may be aged out too soon. This will result in a high percentage of received packets whose source addresses cannot be found in the forwarding table, in which case the Switch will broadcast the packet to all ports, negating many of the benefits of having a Switch.
Parameters	<sec 10-600> – The aging time for the MAC address forwarding database value, in seconds.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To set the fdb aging time:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config fdb aging_time 300
Command: config fdb aging_time 300

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete fdb**

Purpose	To delete an entry in the Switch's forwarding database.
Syntax	delete fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
Description	The delete fdb command deletes an entry in the Switch's MAC address forwarding database.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.

	<macaddr> – The MAC address to be removed from the forwarding table.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a permanent FDB entry:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02
Command: delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable flood\_fdb**

Purpose	To enable the Switch's forwarding database on the Switch.
Syntax	enable flood_fdb
Description	The enable flood_fdb command enables dynamically learned entries from the Switch's forwarding database. <sup>34</sup>
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable FDB dynamic entries:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable flood_fdb
Command: enable flood_fdb

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable flood\_fdb**

Purpose	To disable the Switch's forwarding database on the Switch.
Syntax	disable flood_fdb
Description	The disable flood_fdb command disables dynamically learned entries from the Switch's forwarding database.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable FDB dynamic entries:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#dis able flood_fdb
Command: disable flood_fdb

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show flood\_fdb**

Purpose	To display the Switch's forwarding database on the Switch.
Syntax	show flood_fdb
Description	The show flood_fdb command displays dynamically learned entries from the Switch's forwarding database.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To display FDB dynamic entries:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show flood_fdb
Command: show flood_fdb

Flooding FDB State : Enabled

VID  MAC Address      Port
----  -
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**clear flood\_fdb**

Purpose	To clear the Switch's forwarding database of all dynamically learned MAC addresses.
Syntax	clear flood_fdb
Description	The clear flood_fdb command clears dynamically learned entries from the Switch's forwarding database.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To clear all FDB dynamic entries:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#clear flood_fdb
Command: clear flood_fdb

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show multicast\_fdb**

Purpose	To display the contents of the Switch's multicast forwarding database.
Syntax	show multicast_fdb {vlan <vlan_name 32>   mac_addresses <macaddr>}
Description	The show multicast_fdb command displays the current contents of the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.

Parameters	<i>vlan</i> < <i>vlan_name</i> 32> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. <i>mac_address</i> < <i>macaddr</i> > – The MAC address that will be added to the forwarding table.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display multicast MAC address table:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show multicast_fdb
Command: show multicast_fdb

Static Multicast Table
-----

Total Mac Addresses displayed: 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>show fdb</b>	
Purpose	To display the current unicast MAC address forwarding database.
Syntax	show fdb {port <port 1-28>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   mac_address <macaddr>   static   aging_time}
Description	The show fdb command displays the current contents of the Switch's forwarding database.
Parameters	<port 1-28> – The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The Switch always forwards traffic to the specified device through this port. <vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. <macaddr> – The MAC address entry in the forwarding table. static – Specifies that static MAC address entries are to be displayed. aging_time – Displays the aging time for the MAC address forwarding database.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display unicast MAC address table:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show fdb port 3
Command: show fdb port 3

VID VLAN Name          MAC Address          Port Type
-----
1  default              00-00-01-01-02-03 3  Permanent

Total Entries : 1
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

To display the aging time:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show fdb aging_time
Command: show fdb aging_time

Unicast MAC Address Aging Time = 300 (seconds)

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config multicast filter

Purpose	To configure multicast filtering.
Syntax	<b>config multicast filter &lt;portlist&gt; [forward   filter]</b>
Description	The <b>config multicast filtering_mode</b> command enables filtering of multicast addresses.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - A port or range of ports to be configured. <i>forward</i> - Forwards unregistered multicast packets. <i>filter</i> - Filter unregistered multicast packets.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure multicast filtering

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config multicast filter 3-5 forward
Command: config multicast filter 3-5 forward

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show multicast filter port\_mode

Purpose	To display multicast filtering settings on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show multicast filter port_mode</b>
Description	The <b>show multicast filter port_mode</b> command displays the multicast filtering settings.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show multicast filtering settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show multicast filter port_mode
Command: show multicast filter port_mode

Port   Multicast Filtering Mode
-----
1      Filtering Unregistered Groups
2      Filtering Unregistered Groups
```

```

3 Filtering Unregistered Groups
4 Forward Unregistered Groups
5 Forward Unregistered Groups
6 Forward Unregistered Groups
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## create auto\_fdb

Purpose	To create a static entry in the auto forwarding table (database).
Syntax	create auto_fdb <ipaddr>
Description	The create auto_fdb command creates a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).
Parameters	<ipaddr> – The IP address to be added to the auto forwarding table.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create auto forwarding table:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create auto_fdb 172.21.47.13
Command: create auto_fdb 172.21.47.13

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## delete auto\_fdb

Purpose	To delete a static entry in the auto forwarding table (database).
Syntax	delete auto_fdb <ipaddr>
Description	The delete auto_fdb command removes a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).
Parameters	<ipaddr> – The IP address to be deleted from the auto forwarding table.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To delete auto forwarding table:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete auto_fdb 172.21.47.13
Command: delete auto_fdb 172.21.47.13

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## show auto\_fdb

Purpose	To display a static entry in the auto forwarding table (database).
Syntax	show auto_fdb {<ipaddr>}
Description	The show auto_fdb command displays a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).

Parameters	< <i>ipaddr</i> > – The IP address to be display from the auto forwarding table.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display auto forwarding table:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show auto_fdb
Command: show auto_fdb

IP Address   VLAN ID  MAC Address  Port  Time Stamp
-----
Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## BROADCAST STORM CONTROL COMMANDS

The Broadcast Storm Control commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config traffic control	[<portlist>   all] {[action [drop   shutdown]   countdown [0   <minutes 5-30>]   broadcast   multicast   unicast   threshold <value 0-1024000>   time_interval <time_interval 5-30>]} [enable   disable]
show traffic control	{<portlist>}
config traffic trap	[storm_cleared   storm_occured   both   none]

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config traffic control	
Purpose	To configure broadcast / multicast / unknown unicast traffic control.
Syntax	config traffic control [<portlist>   all] {[action [drop   shutdown]   countdown [0   <minutes 5-30>]   broadcast   multicast   unicast   threshold <value 0-1024000>   time_interval <time_interval 5-30>]} [enable   disable]
Description	The config traffic control command configures broadcast, multicast and unknown unicast storm control.
Parameters	<p>&lt;portlist&gt; - A port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> - Specifies all ports on the Switch are to be configured.</p> <p><i>action [drop   shutdown]</i> - Specifies the traffic control action to be drop or shutdown. A traffic control trap is active only when the control action is configured as "shutdown". If the control action is "drop", there will no traps issue while storm event is detected.</p> <p><i>countdown [0   &lt;minutes 5-30&gt;]</i> - Specifies the countdown time of traffic control.</p> <p><i>storm_type</i> - The type of broadcast storm for which to configure the traffic control. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>broadcast</i> - Enables broadcast storm control only.</li> <li>• <i>multicast</i> - Enables broadcast and multicast storm control.</li> <li>• <i>unicast</i> - Enables broadcast and unicast storm control.</li> </ul> <p><i>threshold &lt;value 0-1024000&gt;</i> - The upper threshold at which the specified traffic control is switched on. The value is the number of broadcast/multicast/dlf packets, in Kbps, received by the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measures. The value ranges in size from 0 to 1024000 Kbps. The default setting is 64 Kbit/sec.</p> <p><i>&lt;time_interval 5-30&gt;</i> - Specifies the time interval of traffic control.</p> <p><i>[enable   disable]</i> - Enables or disables the specified storm type.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure traffic control and enable broadcast storm control system wide:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config traffic control all multicast enable unicast disable br
oadcast enable threshold 65
Command: config traffic control all multicast enable unicast disable broadcast
enable threshold 65

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show traffic control

Purpose	To display current traffic control settings.
Syntax	show traffic control {<portlist>}
Description	The show traffic control command displays the current storm traffic control configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<portlist> - A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display traffic control setting:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show traffic control
Command: show traffic control

Traffic Storm Control Trap : [None]

Port Thres  Broadcast  Multicast  Unicast  Action  Count  Time
   hold   Storm     Storm     Storm
-----  -
1    0     Disabled  Disabled  Disabled Drop    0    0
2    0     Disabled  Disabled  Disabled Drop    0    0
3    0     Disabled  Disabled  Disabled Drop    0    0
4    0     Disabled  Disabled  Disabled Drop    0    0
5    0     Disabled  Disabled  Disabled Drop    0    0
6    0     Disabled  Disabled  Disabled Drop    0    0

Total Entries : 6

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config traffic trap

Purpose	To configure the traffic control trap on the Switch.
Syntax	config traffic trap [ <b>storm_cleared</b>   <b>storm_occured</b>   <b>both</b>   <b>none</b> ]

Description	The config traffic trap command configures the current storm traffic trap configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>storm_cleared</i> – A notification will be generated when a storm event is cleared.</p> <p><i>storm_occured</i> – A notification will be generated when a storm event is detected.</p> <p><i>both</i> – A notification will be generated both when a storm event is detected and cleared.</p> <p><i>none</i> – No notification will be generated when storm event is detected or cleared.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure traffic trap setting:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config traffic trap storm_cleared
Command: config traffic trap storm_cleared

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## QOS COMMANDS

The QoS commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config bandwidth_control	[<portlist>   all] {rx_rate [no_limit   <value 64-1000000>]   tx_rate [no_limit   <value 64-1000000>]}
show bandwidth_control	{[<portlist>   all]}
config qos mode	[802.1p   dscp   portbased]
show qos mode	
config cos ipv6_tc_mapping	trafficclass <class_id 0-255> priority [high   highest   low   medium]
show cos ipv6_tc_mapping	{trafficclasee <class_id 0-255>}
delete cos ipv6_tc_mapping	d{trafficclasee <class_id 0-255>}
config scheduling_mechanism	[strict   wrr]
show scheduling_mechanism	
config dscp_mapping	dscp_value <value 0-63> priority [high   highest   low   medium]
show dscp_mapping	{dscp_value <value 0-63>}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config bandwidth_control	
Purpose	To configure bandwidth control on the Switch.
Syntax	config bandwidth_control [<portlist>   all] {rx_rate [no_limit   <value 64-1000000>]   tx_rate [no_limit   <value 64-1000000>]}
Description	The <b>config bandwidth_control</b> command defines bandwidth control.
Parameters	<p><i>portlist</i> - A port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> - Specifies that the <b>config bandwidth_control</b> command applies to all ports on the Switch.</p> <p><i>rx_rate</i> - Enables ingress rate limiting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>no_limit</i> – Indicates no limit is defined.</li> <li><i>&lt;value 64–1000000&gt;</i> – Indicates a range between 64-1000000 kbps.</li> </ul> <p><i>tx_rate</i> – Enables egress rate limiting.</p>

- *no\_limit* – Indicates no limit is defined.
- *<value 64–1000000>]* – Indicates a range between 64-1000000 kbps.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure bandwidth control configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config bandwidth_control all rx_rate no_limit tx_rate no_limit
```

```
Command: config bandwidth_control all rx_rate no_limit tx_rate no_limit
```

```
Success
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show bandwidth\_control

Purpose	To display bandwidth control settings on the Switch.
Syntax	show bandwidth control {[<portlist>   all]}
Description	The <b>show bandwidth_control</b> command displays bandwidth control.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports to be configured. <i>all</i> – Specifies that the <b>show bandwidth_control</b> command applies to all ports on the Switch.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the bandwidth control configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show bandwidth_control
```

```
Command: show bandwidth_control
```

```
Port RX Rate Tx Rate
----  -
1    no_limit no_limit
2    no_limit no_limit
3    no_limit no_limit
4    no_limit no_limit
5    no_limit no_limit
6    no_limit no_limit
```

```
Total entries : 10
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config qos mode

Purpose	To configure the QoS mode.
---------	----------------------------

Syntax	<code>config qos mode [802.1p   dscp   portbased]</code>
Description	The <code>config qos mode</code> command is used to configure the QoS mode on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>[802.1p   dscp   portbased]</i> – Specifies the QoS mode to be 802.1p, dscp or portbased.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the QoS mode to be portbased on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config qos mode portbased
Command: config qos mode portbased

Success

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show qos mode**

Purpose	To display the QoS mode.
Syntax	<code>show qos mode</code>
Description	The <code>show qos mode</code> command is used to display the QoS mode on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the QoS mode on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show qos mode
Command: show qos mode

Qos mode : portbase

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config cos ipv6\_tc\_mapping**

Purpose	To configure the CoS IPv6 TC mapping method.
Syntax	<code>config cos ipv6_tc_mapping trafficclass &lt;class_id 0-255&gt; priority [high   highest   low   medium]</code>
Description	The <code>config cos ipv6_tc_mapping</code> command is used to configure the CoS IPv6 mapping method on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;class_id 0-255&gt;</i> - Specifies the IPv6 traffic class to be mapped. The range is 0 to 255. <i>priority [high   highest   low   medium]</i> - Specifies the priority of the ipv6 mapping priority queue.

Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To configure the CoS IPv6 mapping on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config cos ipv6_tc_mapping trafficclass 10 priority high
Command: config cos ipv6_tc_mapping trafficclass 10 priority high
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show cos ipv6\_tc\_mapping

Purpose	To display the CoS IPv6 mapping method.
Syntax	show cos ipv6_tc_mapping {trafficclass <class_id 0-255>}
Description	The show cos ipv6_tc_mapping command is used to display the CoS TC mapping method on the Switch.
Parameters	<class_id 0-255> - Specifies the IPv6 traffic class to be displayed. The range is 0 to 255.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the CoS ipv6 mapping on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show cos ipv6_tc_mapping trafficclass 10
Command: show cos ipv6_tc_mapping trafficclass 10
```

```
IPv6 Traffic TC      Priority
-----
10                   High
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete cos ipv6\_tc\_mapping

Purpose	To remove the CoS IPv6 TC mapping method.
Syntax	delete cos ipv6_tc_mapping {trafficclass <class_id 0-255>}
Description	The delete cos ipv6_tc_mapping command is used to delete the CoS IPv6 TC mapping method on the Switch.
Parameters	<class_id 0-255> - Specifies the IPv6 traffic class to be removed. The range is 0 to 255.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete the CoS ipv6 mapping on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# delete cos ipv6_tc_mapping trafficclass 10
Command: delete cos ipv6_tc_mapping trafficclass 10
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config scheduling\_mechanism

Purpose	To configure the scheduling mechanism for the QoS function.
Syntax	<code>config scheduling_mechanism [strict   wrr]</code>
Description	<p>The <b>config scheduling_mechanism</b> command configures the scheduling mechanism for the QoS function. It allows the user to select between a round robin (WRR) and a strict mechanism for emptying the priority classes of service of the QoS function. The Switch contains four hardware priority classes of service. Incoming packets must be mapped to one of these four hardware priority classes of service, or queues. This command is used to specify the rotation by which these four hardware priority queues are emptied.</p> <p>The Switch's default is to empty the four hardware priority queues in order – from the highest priority hardware queue (class 3) to the lowest priority hardware queue (class 0). Each queue will transmit all of the packets in its buffer before allowing the next lower priority queue to transmit its packets. A lower priority hardware queue will be pre-empted from emptying its queue if a packet is received on a higher priority hardware queue. The packet received on the higher priority hardware queue transmits its packet before allowing the lower priority hardware queue to resume clearing its queue.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>strict</i> – Specifies that the highest class of service is the first to be processed. That is, the highest class of service should finish emptying before the others begin.</p> <p><i>wrr</i> – Specifies that the priority classes of service are to empty packets in a weighted roundrobin (WRR) order.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each COS queue:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config scheduling_mechanism strict
```

```
Command: config scheduling_mechanism strict
```

```
Success
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show scheduling\_mechanism

Purpose	To display the current traffic scheduling mechanisms in use on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>show scheduling_mechanism</code>
Description	The <code>show scheduling_mechanism</code> command displays the current traffic scheduling mechanisms in use on the Switch.

Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show the scheduling mechanism:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show scheduling_mechanism
Command: show scheduling_mechanism

QOS Scheduling_mechanism

scheduling_mechanism : Strict Priority

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config dscp\_mapping**

Purpose	To enable setting the DSCP User Priority
Syntax	config dscp_mapping dscp_value <value 0-63> priority [high   highest   low   medium]
Description	The config dscp_mapping command enables mapping the DSCP value (the priority) to a specific queue (the class_id).
Parameters	<value 0-63> –The selected value of priority. The value may be between 0 and 63. [high   highest   low   medium] – Specifies the priority to be mapped.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the DSCP mapping with value 10 and priority high:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config dscp_mapping dscp_value 10 priority high
Command: config dscp_mapping dscp_value 10 priority high

Success

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show dscp\_mapping**

Purpose	To display the setting of DSCP mapping.
Syntax	show dscp_mapping {dscp_value <value 0-63>}
Description	The show dscp_mapping command displays the mapping of DSCP value.
Parameters	dscp_value <value 0-63> - The selected value of priority will be displayed. The value may be between 0 and 63.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the DSCP mapping with value 10:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show dscp_mapping dscp_value 10
```

```
Command: show dscp_mapping dscp_value 10
```

```
DSCP value Priority
```

```
-----
```

```
10      High
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## RMON COMMANDS

The RMON commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable rmon	
disable rmon	
create rmon alarm	<alarm_index 1-65535> <OID_variable 255> <interval 1-2147482647> [absolute   delta] rising-threshold <value 0-2147483647> <rising_event_index 1-65535> falling-threshold <value 0-2147483647> <falling_event_index 1-65535> {[owner <owner_string 127>]}
delete rmon alarm	<alarm_index 1-65535>
create rmon collection stats	<stats_index 1-65535> port <ifindex> owner <owner_string 127>
delete rmon collection stats	<stats_index 1-65535>
create rmon collection history	<hist_index 1-65535> port <ifindex> {buckets <buckets_req 1-50> interval <interval 1-3600> owner <owner_string 127>}
delete rmon collection history	<hist_index 1-65535>
create rmon event	<event_index 1-65535> description <desc_string 127> {[log   owner <owner_string 127>   trap <community_string 127>]}
delete rmon event	<event_index 1-65535>
show rmon	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable rmon	
Purpose	To enable remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function.
Syntax	enable rmon
Description	The enable rmon command enables remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable the RMON feature on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable rmon
Command: enable rmon
```

```
Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable rmon

Purpose	To disable remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function.
Syntax	disable rmon
Description	The disable rmon command disables remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable the RMON feature on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable rmon
Command: disable rmon

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## create rmon alarm

Purpose	To allow the user to configure the network alarms. Network alarms occur when a network problem, or event, is detected.
Syntax	create rmon alarm <alarm_index 1-65535> <OID_variable 255> <interval 1-2147482647> [absolute   delta] rising-threshold <value 0-2147483647> <rising_event_index 1-65535> falling-threshold <value 0-2147483647> <falling_event_index 1-65535> {[owner <owner_string 127>]}
Description	The create rmon alarm command allows the user to configure the network alarms. Network alarms occur when a network problem, or event, is detected.
Parameters	<p>&lt;alarm_index&gt; – Specifies the alarm number.</p> <p>&lt;OID_variable 255&gt; – Specifies the MIB variable value.</p> <p>&lt;interval 1-2147482647&gt; – Specifies the alarm interval time in seconds.</p> <p>[absolute   delta] – Specifies the sampling method for the selected variable and comparing the value against the thresholds. The possible values are absolute and delta:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>absolute</i> –Compares the values directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.</li> <li>• <i>delta</i> –Subtracts the last sampled value from the current value. The difference in the values is compared to the threshold.</li> </ul> <p>rising-threshold &lt;value 0-2147483647&gt; – Specifies the rising counter value that triggers the rising threshold alarm.</p>

	<p><i>&lt;rising_event_index 1-65535&gt;</i> – Specifies the event that triggers the specific alarm.</p> <p><i>falling-threshold &lt;value 0-2147483647&gt;</i> – Specifies the falling counter value that triggers the falling threshold alarm.</p> <p><i>&lt;falling_event_index 1-65535&gt;</i> – Specifies the event that triggers the specific alarm. The possible field values are user defined RMON events.</p> <p><i>owner &lt;owner_string 127&gt;</i> – Specifies the device or user that defined the alarm.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a RMON alarm on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create rmon alarm 20 1 absolute rising-threshold
200 2falling-threshold 100 1 owner dlink
Command: create rmon alarm 20 1 absolute rising-threshold 200
2falling-threshold 100 1 owner dlink

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete rmon alarm**

Purpose	To remove the network alarms.
Syntax	delete rmon alarm <i>&lt;alarm_index 1-65535&gt;</i>
Description	The delete rmon alarm command removes the network alarms.
Parameters	<i>&lt;alarm_index 1-65535&gt;</i> – Specifies the alarm number to be removed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a RMON alarm on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete rmon alarm 100
Command: delete rmon alarm 100

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create rmon collection stats**

Purpose	To allow user to configure the rmon stats settings on the Switch.
Syntax	create rmon collection stats <i>&lt;stats_index 1-65535&gt;</i> port <i>&lt;ifindex&gt;</i> owner <i>&lt;owner_string 127&gt;</i>
Description	The create rmon collection stats command allows user to configure the rmon stats settings on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;stats_index 1-65535&gt;</i> – Specifies the stats number. <i>port &lt;ifindex&gt;</i> – Specifies the port from which the RMON information

	was taken. <i>owner &lt;owner_string 127&gt;</i> - Specifies the device or user that defined the stats.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a RMON collection stats on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create rmon collection stats 100 port 2 owner dlink
Command: create rmon collection stats 100 port 2 owner dlink

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete rmon collection stats**

Purpose	To remove the network collection stats.
Syntax	delete rmon collection stats <stats_index 1-65535>
Description	The delete rmon collection stats command removes the network collection stats on the Switch.
Parameters	<stats_index 1-65535> - Specifies the stats number to be removed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a RMON collection stats on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete rmon collection stats 2
Command: delete rmon collection stats 2

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create rmon collection history**

Purpose	To allow user to configure the rmon history settings on the Switch.
Syntax	create rmon collection history <hist_index 1-65535> port <ifindex> {buckets <buckets_req 1-50> interval <interval 1-3600> owner <owner_string 127>}
Description	The create rmon collection history command allows user to configure the rmon history settings on the Switch.
Parameters	<hist_index 1-65535> - Indicates the history control entry number. <i>port &lt;ifindex&gt;</i> - Specifies the port from which the RMON information was taken. <i>buckets &lt;buckets_req 1-50&gt;</i> - Specifies the number of buckets that the device saves. <i>interval &lt;interval 1-3600&gt;</i> - Specifies in seconds the time period that samplings are taken from the ports. The field range is 1-3600. The default is 1800 seconds (equal to 30 minutes). <i>owner &lt;owner_string 127&gt;</i> - Specifies the RMON station or user

	that requested the RMON information.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a RMON collection history on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create rmon collection history 120 port 2 buckets 25
Command: create rmon collection history 120 port 2 buckets 25

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete rmon collection history**

Purpose	To remove the network collection history.
Syntax	delete rmon collection history <hist_index 1-65535>
Description	The delete rmon collection history command removes the network collection history on the Switch.
Parameters	<hist_index 1-65535> – Specifies the alarm history number to be removed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a RMON collection history on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete rmon collection history 2
Command: delete rmon collection history 2

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create rmon event**

Purpose	To provide user to configure the settings of rmon event on the Switch.
Syntax	create rmon event <event_index 1-65535> description <desc_string 127> {[log   owner <owner_string 127>   trap <community_string 127>]}
Description	The create rmon event command allows user to provides user to configure the settings of rmon event on the Switch.
Parameters	<event_index 1-65535> – Specifies the event number. description <desc_string 127> – Specifies the user-defined event description. log – Indicates that the event is a log entry. owner <owner_string 127> – Specifies the time that the event occurred. trap <community_string 127> – Specifies the community to which the event belongs.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To create a RMON collection history on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create rmon event 125 description linkrmon owner
dlink
Command: create rmon event 125 description linkrmon owner dlink

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete rmon event**

Purpose	To remove the network event.
Syntax	delete rmon event <event_index 1-65535>
Description	The delete rmon event command removes the network event on the Switch.
Parameters	<event_index 1-65535> - Specifies the event number to be removed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a RMON event on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete rmon event 2
Command: delete rmon event 2

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show rmon**

Purpose	To display remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function.
Syntax	show rmon
Description	The show rmon command displays remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the RMON feature on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show rmon
Command: show rmon

RMON is enabled
```

```
Success!  
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## PORT MIRRORING COMMANDS

The Port Mirroring commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable mirror	
disable mirror	
config mirror target	<short 1-28> [add   delete] source ports <portlist> [both   rx   tx]
show mirror	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable mirror	
Purpose	Used to enable a previously entered port mirroring configuration.
Syntax	enable mirror
Description	The enable mirror command, combined with the disable mirror command below, allows the user to enter a port mirroring configuration into the Switch, and then turn the port mirroring on and off without having to modify the port mirroring configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable the mirroring feature:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable mirror
Command: enable mirror

Success

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

disable mirror	
Purpose	Used to disable a previously entered port mirroring configuration.
Syntax	disable mirror
Description	The disable mirror command, combined with the enable mirror command above, allows the user to enter a port mirroring configuration into the Switch, and then turn the port mirroring on and off without having to modify the port mirroring configuration.
Parameters	None.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To disable mirroring configurations:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable mirror
Command: disable mirror

Success

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config mirror target**

Purpose	To configure a mirror port – source port pair on the Switch.
Syntax	config mirror target <short 1-28> [add   delete] source ports <portlist> [both   rx   tx]
Description	The config mirror target command allows a port to have all of its traffic also sent to a designated port, where a network sniffer or other device can monitor the network traffic. In addition, one can specify that only traffic received by or sent by one or both is mirrored to the target port.
Parameters	<p><i>target</i> &lt;short 1-28&gt; – Specifies the port that mirrors traffic forwarding.</p> <p><i>[add   delete]</i> – Specifies to add or delete the target port.</p> <p><i>source ports</i> &lt;portlist&gt; – Specifies the port or ports being mirrored. This cannot include the target port.</p> <p><i>rx</i> – Allows mirroring of packets received by (flowing into) the source port.</p> <p><i>tx</i> – Allows mirroring of packets sent to (flowing out of) the source port.</p> <p><i>both</i> – Allows mirroring of all the packets received or sent by the source port.</p> <p><i>Comment.</i> The user can define up to 8 source ports and one destination port. One source port can be configured each time using one CLI command, So in order to configure multiple source ports, multiple CLI commands should be used.</p>
Restrictions	A target port cannot be listed as a source port. Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To add the mirroring ports:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config mirror target 4 add source ports 1-3 both
Command: config mirror target 4 add source ports 1-3 both

Success

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show mirror**

Purpose	To show the current port mirroring configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	show mirror
Description	The show mirror command displays the current port mirroring configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display mirroring configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mirror
Command: show mirror

Port Mirror is enabled
Target Port : Fa0/4
Source Port : Fa0/1
Direction  : Both

Target Port : Fa0/4
Source Port : Fa0/2
Direction  : Both

Target Port : Fa0/4
Source Port : Fa0/3
Direction  : Both

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## VLAN COMMANDS

The VLAN commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create vlan	<string 20> {tag <int 2-4094>}
delete vlan	[<vlan_name 20>   vlanid <int 2-4094>]
config vlan	[<vlan_name 20>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [[add [tagged   untagged]   delete ] <portlist>
config pvid	<int 1-4094> ports <portlist>
show vlan	{<int 1-4094>}
enable asymmetric_vlan	
disable asymmetric_vlan	
show asymmetric_vlan	
enable management vlan	
disable management vlan	
config management vlan	<string 32>
show management vlan	
show port_vlan pvid	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create vlan	
Purpose	To create a VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	create vlan <string 20> {tag <int 2-4094>}
Description	The create vlan command creates a VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 20> – The name of the VLAN to be created. tag <int 2-4094> – The VLAN ID of the VLAN to be created. The allowed values range from 2 to 4094.
Restrictions	Each VLAN name can be up to 32 characters. If the VLAN is not given a tag, it will be a port-based VLAN. Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create a VLAN v1, tag 3:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create vlan v1 tag 3
Command: create vlan v1 tag 3

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete vlan

Purpose	To delete a previously configured VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	delete vlan [<vlan_name 20>   vlanid <int 2-4094>]
Description	The delete vlan command deletes a previously configured VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 20> – The name of the VLAN to be deleted. vlanid <int 2-4092> – The VLAN of the VLAN to be deleted.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command. A user is required to disable Guest VLAN before deleting a VLAN.

### Example usage:

To remove a vlan which VLAN ID is 2:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete vlan vlanid 2
Command: delete vlan vlanid 2

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config vlan

Purpose	To add additional ports to a previously configured VLAN and to modify a VLAN name.
Syntax	config vlan [<vlan_name 20>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [[add [tagged   untagged]   delete ] <portlist>]
Description	The config vlan command allows the user to add or delete ports to the port list of a previously configured VLAN. You can specify the additional ports as tagging, untagging, or forbidden. The default is to assign the ports as untagged.
Parameters	<vlan_name 20> – The name of the VLAN to be configure. vlanid <vlanid 1-4094 > – The ID of the VLAN to which to add ports. add – Specifies that ports are to be added to a previously created vlan. delete - Specifies that ports are to be deleted from a previously created vlan. tagged – Specifies the additional ports as tagged. untagged – Specifies the additional ports as untagged. <portlist> – A port or range of ports to be added to or deleted from the VLAN.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To add ports 5 as tagged ports to the VLAN 3:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config vlan vlanid 3 add tagged 5
Command: config vlan vlanid 3 add tagged 5
```

```
Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config pvid

Purpose	To configure the pvid on the Switch.
Syntax	config pvid <int 1-4094> ports <portlist>
Description	The config pvid command configures the Group VLAN Registration Protocol on the Switch.
Parameters	<int 1-4094> – Specifies the PVID to be configured. <portlist> – A port or range of ports which user want to configure with.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the PVID on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config pvid 1 ports 2
Command: config pvid 1 ports 2
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show vlan

Purpose	To display the current VLAN configuration on the Switch
Syntax	show vlan {<int 1-4094>}
Description	The show vlan command displays summary information about each VLAN including the VLAN ID, VLAN name, the Tagging/Untagging status, and the Member/Non-member/Forbidden status of each port that is a member of the VLAN.
Parameters	<int 1-4094> – Specify the VLAN id to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the Switch's current VLAN settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show vlan
Command: show vlan

VID           : 1           VLAN NAME     : default
VLAN Type     : Static
Member Ports  : 1-6
```

```
Untagged Ports : 1-6
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose	To enable Asymmetric VLAN on the switch.
Syntax	<b>enable asymmetric_vlan</b>
Description	The <b>enable asymmetric_vlan</b> command, along with the disable <b>enable asymmetric_vlan</b> command below, is used to enable and disable Asymmetric VLAN on the Switch
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable Asymmetric VLAN on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable asymmetric_vlan
Command: enable asymmetric_vlan

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose	To disable Asymmetric VLAN on the switch.
Syntax	<b>disable asymmetric_vlan</b>
Description	The disable <b>asymmetric_vlan</b> command, along with the enable <b>asymmetric_vlan</b> command below, is used to disable and enable Asymmetric VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable asymmetric\_vlan on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable asymmetric_vlan
Command: disable asymmetric_vlan

Success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose	To display the Asymmetric VLAN status on the Switch.
Syntax	show <b>asymmetric_vlan</b>
Description	The show <b>asymmetric_vlan</b> command displays the Asymmetric VLAN status on the Switch.
Parameters	None.

Restrictions	None.
--------------	-------

**Example usage:**

To display Asymmetric VLAN status:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show asymmetric_vlan
Command: show asymmetric_vlan

Asymmetric VLAN : Enable
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable management vlan

Purpose	To enable the management VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable management vlan</b>
Description	The <b>enable management vlan</b> command enables the management VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable management VLAN on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable management vlan
Command: enable management vlan

success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable management vlan

Purpose	To disable the management VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable management vlan</b>
Description	The <b>disable management vlan</b> command disables the management VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable management VLAN on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable management vlan
Command: disable management vlan

success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config management vlan

Purpose	To configure the management VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config management vlan &lt;string 32&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config management vlan</b> command configures the management VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 32> – Specifies the management VLAN name on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the management VLAN on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config management vlan default
Command: config management vlan default

success
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show management vlan

Purpose	To display the management VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show management vlan</b>
Description	The <b>show management vlan</b> command displays the management VLAN information on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the management VLAN on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show management vlan
Command: show management vlan

management vlan is enable

management vlan id : 1
management vlan name: default
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show port\_vlan pvid

Purpose	To display the port PVID of VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show port_vlan pvid</b>
Description	The <b>show port_vlan pvid</b> command displays the port PVID of VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the port PVID of VLAN on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show port_vlan pvid
Command: show port_vlan pvid

Port  PVID
-----
01    1
02    1
03    1
04    1
05    1
06    1
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## Q-IN-Q COMMANDS

The Link Aggregation commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable qinq	
disable qinq	
show qinq	{ports [<portlist>   all]}
config qinq ports	[<portlist>   all] [role [nni   uni]   outer_tpid <hex 0x1-0xffff>]

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

### enable qinq

Purpose	To enable the Q-in-Q mode.
Syntax	enable qinq
Description	The enable qinq command creates a used to enable the Q-in-Q mode.  When Q-in-Q is enabled, all network port roles will be NNI port and their outer TPID will be set to 88a8. All existing static VLANs will run as SP-VLAN. All dynamically learned L2 address will be cleared. The default setting of Q-in-Q is disabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable Q-in-Q:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable qinq
Command: enable qinq

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable qinq

Purpose	To disable the Q-in-Q mode.
Syntax	disable qinq
Description	The disable qinq command is used to disable the Q-in-Q mode.  All dynamically learned L2 address will be cleared. All dynamically registered VLAN entries will be cleared. All existing SP-VLANs will

	run as static 1Q VLANs. The default setting of Q-in-Q is disabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable Q-in-Q:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable qinq
Command: disable qinq

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show qinq**

Purpose	To show global Q-in-Q and port Q-in-Q mode status.
Syntax	show qinq {ports [<portlist>   all]}
Description	The show qinq command is used to show the global Q-in-Q status, including: port role in Q-in-Q mode and port outer TPID.
Parameters	<portlist> - Specifies a range of ports to be displayed. If no parameter is specified, the system will display all Q-in-Q port information. all - Specifies all ports to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show the Q-in-Q status for ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show qinq ports 1-4
Command: show qinq ports 1-4

Port Role Outer TPID
-----
1 UNI 0x8100
2 UNI 0x8100
3 UNI 0x8100
4 UNI 0x8100

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config qinq ports**

Purpose	Used to configure Q-in-Q ports.
Syntax	<b>config qinq ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [role [nni   uni]   outer_tpid <hex 0x1-0xffff>]
Description	The <b>config qinq ports</b> command is used to configure the port level setting for the Q-in-Q VLAN function. This setting is not effective

	when the Q-in-Q mode is disabled.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - A range of ports to configure.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all ports to be configure.</p> <p><i>role</i> - Port role in Q-in-Q mode, it can be UNI port or NNI port.</p> <p><i>outer_tpid</i> - TPID in the SP-VLAN tag.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure all ports as UNI port, set outer TPID to 0xffff:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config qinq ports all outer_tpid 0xffff role uni
Command: config qinq ports all outer_tpid 0xffff role uni
```

Warning: The outer TPID will be globally applied to all ports!

Success!

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## BASIC IP COMMANDS

The Basic IP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config ipif system	[dhcp   dhcp_option12 {clear_hostname   hostname <hostname 63> state [enable   disable] }   ipaddress [<network_address> gateway <ipaddr>]   [ipv6 ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr>]   [dhcpv6_client [enable   disable]] ]
show ipif	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config ipif System	
Purpose	To configure the DHCPv6 client state for the interface.
Syntax	<b>config ipif System [dhcp   dhcp_option12 {clear_hostname   hostname &lt;hostname 63&gt; state [enable   disable] }   ipaddress [&lt;network_address&gt; gateway &lt;ipaddr&gt;]   [ipv6 ipv6address &lt;ipv6networkaddr&gt;]   [dhcpv6_client [enable   disable]] ]</b>
Description	The <b>config ipif system</b> command is used to configure the DHCPv6 client state for one interface.
Parameters	<p><i>system</i> – The IP interface name to be configured. The default IP Interface name on the Switch is ‘System’. All IP interface configurations done are executed through this interface name.</p> <p><i>dhcp</i> – Specifies the DHCP protocol for the assignment of an IP address to the Switch to use for the DHCP Protocol.</p> <p><i>hostname &lt;hostname 63&gt;</i> – Specifies the host name of DHCP.</p> <p><i>ipaddress &lt;network_address&gt;</i> – IP address and netmask of the IP interface to be created. The address and mask information may be specified by using the traditional format (for example, 10.1.2.3/255.0.0.0 or in CIDR format, 10.1.2.3/16).</p> <p><i>gateway &lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – IP address of gateway to be created.</p> <p><i>state [enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disables the IP interface.</p> <p><i>ipv6 ipv6address &lt;ipv6networkaddr&gt;</i> – IPv6 network address: The address should specify a host address and length of network prefix. There can be multiple V6 addresses defined on an interface. Thus, as a new address is defined, it is added on this IP interface.</p> <p><i>dhcpv6_client [enable   disable]</i> – Enable or disable the DHCPv6 client state of the interface.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the DHCPv6 client state of the System interface to enabled:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config ipif System dhcpv6_client enable
Command: config ipif System dhcpv6_client enable
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show ipif

Purpose	To display the configuration of an IP interface on the Switch.
Syntax	show ipif
Description	The show ipif command displays the configuration of an IP interface on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display IP interface settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ipif
Command: show ipif

IP Setting Mode           : Static
IP Address                : 10.90.90.90
Subnet Mask               : 255.0.0.0
Default Gateway           : 0.0.0.0
Interface Admin State     : Enabled
DHCPv6 Client State      : Disabled
IPv6 Link-Local Address   :
IPv6 Global Unicast Address :
DHCP Option12 State      : Disabled
DHCP Option12 Host Name   : DGS-1100-06/ME
Ipv4 State                : Enabled
IPv6 State                : Enabled

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## MAC NOTIFICATION COMMANDS

The MAC Notification commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable mac_notification	
disable mac_notification	
config mac_notification	[interval <int 1-2147483647>   historysize <int 1-500>]
config mac_notification ports	[<portlist>   all] [enable   disable]
show mac_notification	
show mac_notification ports	<portlist>

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

### enable mac\_notification

Purpose	Used to enable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.
Syntax	enable mac_notification
Description	The enable mac_notification command is used to enable MAC address notification without changing configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable MAC notification without changing basic configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable mac_notification
Command: enable mac_notification

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable mac\_notification

Purpose	Used to disable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.
Syntax	disable mac_notification
Description	The disable mac_notification command is used to disable MAC

	address notification without changing configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

**Example usage:**

To disable MAC notification without changing basic configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable mac_notification
Command: disable mac_notification

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config mac\_notification**

Purpose	Used to configure MAC address notification.
Syntax	<b>config mac_notification [interval &lt;int 1-2147483647&gt;   historysize &lt;int 1-500&gt;]</b>
Description	The config mac_notification command is used to monitor MAC addresses learned and entered into the FDB.
Parameters	<i>interval &lt;int 1-2147483647&gt;</i> – The time in seconds between notifications. The user may choose an interval between 1 and 2147483647 seconds. <i>historysize &lt;1-500&gt;</i> – The maximum number of entries listed in the history log used for notification.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

**Example usage:**

To configure the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config mac_notification interval 1
Command: config mac_notification interval 1

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config mac\_notification ports**

Purpose	Used to configure MAC address notification status settings.
Syntax	<b>config mac_notification ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	The config mac_notification <b>ports</b> command is used to monitor MAC addresses learned and entered into the FDB.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured. <i>all</i> – Entering this command will set all ports on the system. <i>[enable   disable]</i> – These commands will enable or disable MAC address table notification on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

**Example usage:**

To enable port 7 for MAC address table notification:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config mac_notification ports 7 enable
Command: config mac_notification ports 7 enable

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show mac\_notification

Purpose	Used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings.
Syntax	<b>show mac_notification</b>
Description	The <b>show mac_notification</b> command is used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To view the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mac_notification
Command: show mac_notification

Global Mac Notification Settings

State          : Enabled
Interval       : 1
History Size   : 1
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show mac\_notification ports

Purpose	Used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification status settings.
Syntax	<b>show mac_notification ports &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>show mac_notification ports</b> command is used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification status settings.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specify a port or group of ports to be viewed. Entering this command without the parameter will display the MAC notification table for all ports.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display all port's MAC address table notification status settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mac_notification ports 1-5
Command: show mac_notification ports 1-5
```

Port	MAC Address Table Notification State
1	Disabled
2	Disabled
3	Disabled
4	Disabled
5	Disabled

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

## IGMP SNOOPING COMMANDS

The IGMP Snooping commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable igmp_snooping	{forward_mcrouter_only}
disable igmp_snooping	{forward_mcrouter_only}
show igmp_snooping	{vlan <vlan_name 20>}
config igmp_snooping	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [host_timeout <sec 130-153025>   router_timeout <sec 60-600>   leave_timer <sec 1-25>   fast_leave [enable   disable]   state [enable   disable]]
config igmp_snooping querier	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] state [enable   disable] {querier_version [IGMPv2   IGMPv3]   last_member_query_interval <sec 1-25>   max_response_time <sec 10-25>   query_interval <sec 60-600>}
config igmp_snooping querier_selection	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
config igmp_snooping robustness_variable	<integer 2-255>
create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	<vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094>
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	<vlan_name 32> [add   delete] [member_port <portlist>   source_port <portlist>   tag_member_port <portlist>] state [enable   disable] {replace_source_ip [none   <ipaddr>]}
delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	[<vlan_name 32>   all]
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group	<vlan_name 32> [add   delete] ipv4_range <ipaddr>
config router_ports	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [add   delete] <portlist>
config igmp access_authentication ports	[<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
show igmp access_authentication ports	[<portlist>   all]
enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	
disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	
show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	<vlan_name 32>
show igmp_snooping	<vlan_name 32>

Command	Parameter
multicast_vlan_group	
show igmp_snooping group	{vlan <vlan_name 20>}
show igmp_snooping forwarding	[all   vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>]
show igmp_snooping host	{group <ipaddr>   ports <portlist>   vlan_name <string20>}
show igmp_snooping statistic counter	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   ports <portlist>   all]
clear igmp_snooping statistic counter	
show router_port	{vlan <vlan_name 20>   static   dynamic}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

<b>enable igmp_snooping</b>	
Purpose	To enable IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	enable igmp_snooping {forward_mcrouter_only}
Description	The enable igmp_snooping command enables IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>{forward_mcrouter_only}</i> – Enables the forward mcrouter only for IGMP Snooping on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable igmp_snooping
Command: enable igmp_snooping

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>disable igmp_snooping</b>	
Purpose	To disable IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	disable igmp_snooping {forward_mcrouter_only}
Description	The disable igmp_snooping command disables IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>{forward_mcrouter_only}</i> – Disables the forward mcrouter only for IGMP Snooping on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# disable igmp_snooping
Command: disable igmp_snooping

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show igmp\_snooping

Purpose	To display IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp_snooping {vlan <vlan_name 20>}
Description	The show igmp_snooping command displays IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>vlan &lt;vlan_name 20&gt;</i> - Displays the vlan for IGMP Snooping on the Switch.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display IGMP snooping on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show igmp_snooping vlan default
Command: show igmp_snooping vlan default

IGMP Snooping Global State : Enable
Forward Router Only       : Disable

Vlan Name                  : default
Host Timeout               : 260
Leave Timer                 : 1
Router Timeout             : 125
Querier State              : Disable
Querier Router Behavior   : Non-Querier
Querier Version            : IGMPV2
State                      : Disable
Multicast Fast Leave      : Disable

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config igmp\_snooping

Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping [ <i>vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;</i>   <i>vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;</i>   <i>all</i> ] [ <i>host_timeout &lt;sec 130-153025&gt;</i>   <i>router_timeout &lt;sec 60-600&gt;</i>   <i>leave_timer &lt;sec 1-25&gt;</i>   <i>fast_leave [enable   disable]</i>   <i>state [enable   disable]</i> ]
Description	The config igmp_snooping command configures IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;</i> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. <i>vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;</i> - The VLAN id for which IGMP snooping is to be

	<p>configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</p> <p><i>host_timeout</i> &lt;sec 130-153025&gt; – Specifies the maximum amount of time a host can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report. The default is 260 seconds.</p> <p><i>router_timeout</i> &lt;sec 60-600&gt; – Specifies the maximum amount of time a route can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report.</p> <p><i>leave_timer</i> &lt;sec 1-25&gt; – Leave timer. The default is 10 seconds.</p> <p><i>fast_leave</i> [<i>enable</i>   <i>disable</i>] – Enables or disables the fast leave.</p> <p><i>state</i> [<i>enable</i>   <i>disable</i>] – Enables or disables IGMP snooping for the specified VLAN.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the igmp snooping:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config igmp_snooping vlan_name default
host_timeout 250 state
enable
Command: config igmp_snooping vlan_name default host_timeout 250
state enable

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config igmp\_snooping querier**

Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping querier on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>config igmp_snooping querier [vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;   all] state [enable   disable] {querier_version [IGMPv2   IGMPv3]   last_member_query_interval &lt;sec 1-25&gt;   max_response_time &lt;sec 10-25&gt;   query_interval &lt;sec 60-600&gt;}</code>
Description	The config igmp_snooping querier command enables IGMP snooping querier on a specific VLAN.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name</i> &lt;string 20&gt; – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 20 characters can be used.</p> <p><i>vlanid</i> &lt;vidlist&gt; – The VLAN id for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</p> <p><i>state</i> [<i>enable</i>   <i>disable</i>] – Enables/Disables IGMP Snooping Querier.</p> <p><i>querier_version</i> [IGMPv2   IGMPv3] – Specifies the IGMP Querier version on the VLAN.</p> <p><i>last_member_query_interval</i> &lt;sec 1-25&gt; – Specifies the last member query interval of IGMP. The range is from 1 to 25 seconds.</p> <p><i>max_response_time</i> &lt;sec 10-25&gt; – Specifies the max response time of IGMP. The range is from 10 to 25 seconds.</p> <p><i>query_interval</i> &lt;sec 60-600&gt; – Specifies the query interval of IGMP.</p>

	The range is from 60 to 600 seconds.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the igmp snooping:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config igmp_snooping querier vlanid 2 state enable
last_member_query_interval 2
Command: config igmp_snooping querier vlanid 2 state enable
last_member_query_interval 2

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config igmp\_snooping querier\_selection

Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping querier selection on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>config igmp_snooping <b>querier_selection</b> [vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;   all] state [enable   disable]</code>
Description	The <code>config igmp_snooping <b>querier_selection</b></code> command configures IGMP snooping querier selection on a specific VLAN.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name</i> &lt;string 20&gt; – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 20 characters can be used.</p> <p><i>vlanid</i> &lt;vidlist&gt; – The VLAN id for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</p> <p>all – Specifies all VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</p> <p><i>state</i> [enable   disable] – Enables/Disables IGMP Snooping Querier.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the igmp snooping querier selection:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config igmp_snooping querier_selection vlanid 2
disable
Command: config igmp_snooping querier_selection vlanid 2 disable

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config igmp\_snooping robustness\_variable

Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping robustness variable on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>config igmp_snooping <b>robustness_variable</b> &lt;integer 2-255&gt;</code>
Description	The <code>config igmp_snooping <b>robustness_variable</b></code> command configures IGMP snooping robustness variable on the Switch.
Parameters	<integer 2-255> – The IGMP snooping robustness variable of IGMP snooping is to be configured.

Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To configure the igmp snooping robustness variable:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config igmp_snooping robustness_variable 10
Command: config igmp_snooping robustness_variable 10

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

Purpose	To create an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	create igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan</b> <vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094>
Description	The create igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan</b> command creates an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>vlan</i> <vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be created. Up to 32 characters can be used. <vlanid 2-4092> – The ID of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be created. The range is from 2 to 4094.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a igmp snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan mvln2 5
Command: create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan mvln2 5

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan</b> <vlan_name 32> [add   delete] [member_port <portlist>   source_port <portlist>   tag_member_port <portlist>] state [enable   disable] {replace_source_ip [none   <ipaddr>]}
Description	The config igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan</b> command enables IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>vlan</i> <vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 32 characters can be used. <i>[add   delete]</i> – Add or delete the specified multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping. <i>member_port</i> <portlist> – Specifies a port or a range of ports to be the member port for the multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping. <i>source_port</i> <portlist> – Specifies a port or a range of ports to be the

	<p>source port for the multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping.</p> <p><i>tag_member_port</i> &lt;portlist&gt; – Specifies a port or a range of ports to be the tagged port for the multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping.</p> <p><i>state</i> [<i>enable</i>   <i>disable</i>] – Enables/Disables IGMP Snooping multicast VLAN.</p> <p><i>replace_source_ip</i> [<i>none</i>   &lt;ipaddr&gt;] –</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the igmp snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan default state
enable
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan default state enable

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### delete igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan

Purpose	To remove an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	delete igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan</b> [<vlan_name 32>   <b>all</b> ]
Description	The delete igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan</b> command removes IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – Specify the multicast vlan name to be removed on the Switch.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specify all multicast vlan names to be removed on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To remove the igmp snooping multicast VLAN 'rd1':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan rd1
Command: delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan rd1

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group

Purpose	To specify that IGMP snooping is to be configured for multicast vlan groups on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan_group</b> <vlan_name 32> [ <b>add</b>   <b>delete</b> ] <b>ipv4_range</b> <ipaddr>
Description	The config igmp_snooping <b>multicast_vlan_group</b> command specifies an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN group on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan</i> &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 32 characters can be used.</p> <p>[<i>add</i>   <i>delete</i>] – Specify whether to add or delete ports defined in the following parameter &lt;ipaddr&gt;.</p>

	<i>ipv4_range</i> <ipaddr> - Specify the IPv4 address to be configured with the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN group.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the igmp snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group default
add ipv4_range 10.90.90.99
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group default add
ipv4_range 10.90.90.99

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config router\_ports**

Purpose	To configure ports as router ports.
Syntax	config router_ports [ <b>vlan_name</b> <string 20>   <b>vlanid</b> <vidlist>   <b>all</b> ] [ <b>add</b>   <b>delete</b> ] <portlist>
Description	The config router_ports command designates a range of ports as being connected to multicast-enabled routers. This ensures all packets with such a router as its destination will reach the multicast-enabled router – regardless of protocol, etc.
Parameters	<i>vlan_name</i> <string 20> – The name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. Up to 20 characters can be used. <i>vlanid</i> <vidlist> – The VLAN id of the VLAN on which the router port resides. <i>all</i> – Specifies all ports on the Switch to be configured. <i>[add   delete]</i> – Specifies whether to add or delete ports defined in the following parameter <portlist>, to the router port function. <portlist> – A port or range of ports that will be configured as router ports.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete the static router port:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config router_ports vlanid 2 delete 2
Command: config router_ports vlanid 2 delete 2

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config igmp access\_authentication ports**

Purpose	To configure the IGMP access authentication on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp access_authentication ports [<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
Description	The config igmp access_authentication ports command

	configures the IGMP access authentication on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - A port or range of ports that will be configured as IGMP access authentication ports.</p> <p><i>all</i> - Specify all ports to be configured as IGMP access authentication ports.</p> <p><i>state[enable   disable]</i> - Specifies the state for the port to be disabled or enabled.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure authentication port of IGMP:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config igmp access_authentication ports all state
enable
Command: config igmp access_authentication ports all state enable

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>show igmp access_authentication ports</b>	
Purpose	To display the IGMP access authentication configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp access_authentication ports [ <i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i>   all]
Description	The show igmp access_authentication command displays the IGMP access authentication configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>all</i> - Specifies all ports to be displayed.</p> <p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - A port or range of ports to be displayed on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the IGMP access authentication:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show igmp access_authentication ports all
Command: show igmp access_authentication ports all

Port  Authentication State
-----
1     Disabled
2     Disabled
3     Disabled
4     Disabled
5     Disabled
6     Disabled

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

Purpose	To enable IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Description	The enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan command enables IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>multicast_vlan</i> – Enables the multicast VLAN for IGMP Snooping on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

Purpose	To disable IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Description	The disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan command disables IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch. IGMP snooping can be disabled only if IP multicast routing is not being used. Disabling IGMP snooping allows all IGMP and IP multicast traffic to flood within a given IP interface.
Parameters	<i>multicast_vlan</i> – Disables the multicast VLAN for IGMP Snooping on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

Purpose	To show the current status of IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>
Description	The show igmp_snooping command displays the current IGMP snooping configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping

	configuration is to be displayed. Up to 32 characters can be used.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show igmp snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan vlan default
Command: show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan vlan default

IGMP Snooping Global State      : Disable
Multicast Router Only           : Disable
Data Driven Learning Max Entries : 64

VLAN Name                       : default
Query Interval                  : 1
Max Response Time               : 10
Robustness Value                : 2
Last Member Query Interval      : 1
Querier State                   : Disable
Querier Role                    : Non-Querier
Querier Select                  : Disable
Querier IP                      : 10.90.90.90
Querier Expiry Time             : 0
State                           : Enable
Fast Leave                      : Disable
Version                         : 3
Data Driven Learning Aged Out   : Disable

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL
```

## show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group

Purpose	To show the current status of IGMP snooping multicast VLAN group on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group <vlan_name 32>
Description	The show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group command displays the current IGMP snooping configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping configuration is to be displayed. Up to 32 characters can be used.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show igmp snooping multicast VLAN group:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group rd1
Command: show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group rd1

VID Vlan Name          IP Range
```

```
-----
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show igmp\_snooping group

Purpose	To display the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>show igmp_snooping group {vlan &lt;vlan_name 20&gt;}</code>
Description	The <code>show igmp_snooping group</code> command displays the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>vlan &lt;vlan_name 20&gt;</i> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping group configuration information is to be displayed. Up to 20 characters can be used.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show igmp snooping group:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show igmp_snooping group vlan default
Command: show igmp_snooping group vlan default

Total Entries : 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
Reports      : 1
Port Member  : 3,4

Total Entries : 1

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show igmp\_snooping forwarding

Purpose	To display the IGMP snooping forwarding table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>show igmp_snooping forwarding [all   vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;]</code>
Description	The <code>show igmp_snooping forwarding</code> command displays the current IGMP snooping forwarding table entries currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>all</i> - Specifies all IGMP snooping forwarding table information to be displayed. <i>vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;</i> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping forwarding table information is to be displayed. Up to 20 characters can be used. <i>vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;</i> - The vid of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping forwarding table information is to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view the IGMP snooping forwarding table for VLAN 'Trinity':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show igmp_snooping forwarding vlan_name default
Command: show igmp_snooping forwarding vlan_name default

VLAN Name      : Trinity
Multicast group : 224.0.0.2
MAC address    : 01-00-5E-00-00-02
Port Member    : 3,4
Total Entries  : 1

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show igmp\_snooping host**

Purpose	To display the IGMP snooping host table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp_snooping host {group <ipaddr>   ports <portlist>   vlan_name <string20>}
Description	The show igmp_snooping host command displays the current IGMP snooping forwarding table entries currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	group <ipaddr> – Specifies the IGMP Snooping group IP address to be displayed. ports <portlist> – Specifies the IGMP Snooping ports to be displayed. vlan_name <string 20> – Specifies the VLAN name of IGMP Snooping to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view the IGMP snooping host table on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show igmp_snooping host
Command: show igmp_snooping host

VLAN ID   Group                Port No   IGMP Host
-----   -
Total Entries : 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show igmp\_snooping statistic counter**

Purpose	To display the IGMP snooping statistic counter table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp_snooping statistic counter [vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   ports <portlist>   all]

Description	The <code>show igmp_snooping statistic counter</code> command displays the current IGMP snooping statistic counter table entries currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><code>vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;</code> – The name of the VLAN for which to view the IGMP snooping statistic counter configurations.</p> <p><code>vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;</code> – The id of the VLAN for which to view the IGMP snooping statistic counter configurations.</p> <p><code>all</code> – Displays that all IGMP snooping which configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p> <p><code>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</code> – The ports of the VLAN for which to view the IGMP snooping statistic counter configurations.</p>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view the IGMP snooping statistic counter table on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show igmp_snooping statistic counter vlanid 1
```

```
Command: show igmp_snooping statistic counter vlanid 1
```

```

Snooping Statistics for VLAN 1
General queries received : 0
Group specific queries received : 0
Group and source specific queries received : 0
ASM reports received : 0
SSM reports received : 0
IS_INCLUDE messages received : 0
IS_EXCLUDE messages received : 0
TO_INCLUDE messages received : 0
TO_EXCLUDE messages received : 0
ALLOW messages received : 0
Block messages received : 0
Leave messages received : 0
General queries transmitted : 0
Group specific queries transmitted : 0
ASM reports transmitted : 0
SSM reports transmitted : 0
Leaves transmitted : 0
Packets dropped : 0

```

```
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL
```

## clear igmp\_snooping statistic counter

Purpose	To clear the IGMP snooping statistic counter table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>clear igmp_snooping statistic counter</code>
Description	The <code>clear igmp_snooping statistic counter</code> command clears the current IGMP snooping statistic counter table entries currently

	configured on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To clear the IGMP snooping statistic counter table on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# clear igmp_snooping statistics counter
Command: clear igmp_snooping statistics counter

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show router\_port**

Purpose	To display the currently configured router ports on the Switch.
Syntax	show router_port {vlan <vlan_name 20>   static   dynamic}
Description	The show router_port command displays the router ports currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>vlan &lt;vlan_name 20&gt;</i> – The name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. Up to 32 characters can be used. <i>static</i> – Displays router ports that have been statically configured. <i>dynamic</i> – Displays router ports that have been dynamically learned. <i>forbidden</i> – Displays router ports that have been forbidden configured.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the router ports.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show router_ports
Command: show router_ports

VLAN Name       : default
Static router port :
Dynamic router port :
Forbidden router port :

Total Entries : 1
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## MLD SNOOPING COMMANDS

The MLD Snooping commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable mld_snooping	{forward_mcrouter only}
disable mld_snooping	{forward_mcrouter only}
config mld_snooping	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] {fast_done [enable   disable]   host_timeout <sec 130-1530255>   leave_timer <sec 1-25>   router_timeout <sec 60-600>   state [enable   disable]}
config mld_snooping mrouter_ports	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [add   delete] <portlist>
config mld_snooping querier	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25>   max_response_time <sec 10-25>   query_interval <sec 60-600>   robustness_variable   state [enable   disable]   version <value 1-2>]
enable mld snooping multicast_vlan	
disable mld snooping multicast_vlan	
create mld snooping multicast_vlan	<vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094>
delete mld snooping multicast_vlan	[<vlan_name 32>   all]
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan	<vlan_name 32> [[add   delete] member_port <portlist>] replace_source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {state [enable   disable]}
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group	<vlan_name 32> [add   delete] ipv6_range <ipv6addr> <ipv6addr>
show mld snooping	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all]
show mld_snooping forwarding	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all]
show mld_snooping group	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all   ports <portlist>]
show mld_snooping mrouter_ports	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all ] [dynamic   static]
show mld_snooping statistic counter	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all   ports <portlist>]
clear mld_snooping statistics counter	
show mld_snooping host	[vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all   ports <portlist>   group <ipv6_addr>]

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

### enable mld\_snooping

Purpose	To enable MLD snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	enable mld snooping {forward_mcrouter only}
Description	The <b>enable</b> mld snooping command enables MLD snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>forward_mcrouter only</i> – Enables the forwarding multicast router only of MLD snooping.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator–level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the MLD snooping:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable mld_snooping
Command: enable mld_snooping

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable mld\_snooping

Purpose	To disable MLD snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable</b> mld snooping {forward_mcrouter only}
Description	The <b>disable</b> mld snooping command disables MLD snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>forward_mcrouter only</i> - Disables the forwarding multicast router only of MLD snooping.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator–level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the MLD snooping:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable mld_snooping
Command: disable mld_snooping

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config mld\_snooping

Purpose	To configure mld snooping.
Syntax	<b>config mld_snooping</b> [vlan_name <string 20>   vlanid <vidlist>   all] {fast_done [enable   disable]   host_timeout <sec 130-1530255>   leave_timer <sec 1-25>   router_timeout <sec 60-600>   state [enable   disable]}
Description	The <b>config mld_snooping</b> command defines mld snooping on the VLAN.

Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name</i> &lt;string 20&gt; – Specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN.</p> <p><i>vlanid</i> &lt;vidlist&gt; – Specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this VLAN id.</p> <p><i>all</i> – specifies that MLD snooping is to be configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p> <p><i>fast_done</i> [<i>enable</i>   <i>disable</i>] – Specifies the fast done to be enabled or disabled.</p> <p><i>host_timeout</i> &lt;sec 130-1530255&gt; – Specifies the maximum amount of time a host can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report. The default is 260 seconds.</p> <p><i>leave_timer</i> &lt;sec 1-25&gt; – Specifies the maximum amount of time a host can be a member of a multicast group after sending a done timer membership report. The default is 10 seconds.</p> <p><i>router_timeout</i> &lt;sec 60-600&gt; – Specifies the maximum amount of time a route can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report done timer. The default is 300 seconds.</p> <p><i>state</i> – Allows the user to enable or disable MLD snooping for the specified VLAN.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure mld snooping:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config mld_snooping vlan_name default router_timeout
600 leave_timer 2 fast_done enable host_timeout 130 state enable
Command: config mld_snooping vlan_name default router_timeout 600
leave_timer 2 fast_done enable host_timeout 130 state enable

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config mld\_snooping mrouter\_ports

Purpose	To enable mld mrouter ports.
Syntax	<b>config mld_snooping mrouter_ports</b> [ <i>vlan_name</i> <string 20>   <i>vlanid</i> <vidlist>   <i>all</i> ] [ <i>add</i>   <i>delete</i> ] <portlist>
Description	The <b>config mld_snooping mrouter_ports</b> command defines a port that is connected to a multicast router port.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name</i> &lt;string 20&gt; – specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN.</p> <p><i>vlanid</i> &lt;vidlist&gt; – specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN id.</p> <p><i>all</i> – specifies that MLD snooping is to be configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p> <p><i>add</i> – Adds a specified port to the mld snooping mrouter port.</p> <p><i>delete</i> – Deletes a specified port to the mld snooping mrouter port.</p> <p>&lt;portlist&gt; – Defines the ports to be included from the mld snooping mrouter group.</p>

Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command Separate non-consecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of ports. These ports are defined as connected to a multicast router.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To configure mld mrouter ports:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlanid 1 add 3,5
Command: config mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlanid 1 add 3,5
```

```
Success !
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config mld\_snooping querier

Purpose	Used to configure the timers and settings for the MLD snooping querier for the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config mld_snooping querier [vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;   all] [last_listener_query_interval &lt;sec 1-25&gt;   max_response_time &lt;sec 10-25&gt;   query_interval &lt;sec 60-600&gt;   robustness_variable &lt;value 2-255&gt;   state [enable   disable]   version &lt;value 1-2&gt;]</b>
Description	The <b>config mld_snooping querier</b> command allows users to configure the time between general query transmissions, the maximum time to wait for reports from listeners and the permitted packet loss guaranteed by MLD snooping.
Parameters	<p><i> vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt; </i> – Specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN.</p> <p><i> vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt; </i> – specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN id.</p> <p><i> all </i> – specifies that MLD snooping is to be configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p> <p><i> last_listener_query_interval &lt;sec 1-25&gt; </i> – The maximum amount of time to be set between group-specific query messages. This interval may be reduced to lower the amount of time it takes a router to detect the loss of a last listener group. The user may set this interval between 1 and 25 seconds with a default setting of 1 second.</p> <p><i> max_response_time &lt;sec 10-25&gt; </i> – The maximum time to wait for reports from listeners. The user may specify a time between 1 and 25 seconds with a default setting of 10 seconds.</p> <p><i> query_interval &lt;sec 60-600&gt; </i> – Specifies the amount of time between general query transmissions. The user may specify a time between 1 and 65535 seconds with a default setting of 125 seconds.</p> <p><i> robustness_variable &lt;value 2-255&gt; </i> – Provides fine-tuning to allow for expected packet loss on a subnet. The user may choose a value between 1 and 255 with a default setting of 2. If a subnet is expected to be lossy, the user may wish to increase this interval.</p> <p><i> state [enable   disable] </i> – Enabling the querier state will set the Switch as a MLD querier and disabling it will set it as a Non-querier. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><i> version &lt;value 1-2&gt; </i> – Specify the version of MLD packet that will be sent by this port. If a MLD packet received by the interface has a</p>

	version higher than the specified version, this packet will be forward from router ports or VLAN flooding. The value is between 1 and 2.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure MLD snooping querier:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config mld_snooping querier vlan_name 2
last_listener_query_interval 1 query_interval 60
Command: config mld_snooping querier vlan_name 2
last_listener_query_interval 1 query_interval 60

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### enable mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

Purpose	To enable MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	enable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Description	The <b>enable</b> mld_snooping multicast_vlan command enables MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# enable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: enable mld_snooping multicast_vlan

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

Purpose	To disable MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable</b> mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Description	The <b>disable</b> mld_snooping multicast_vlan command disables MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan

Success !
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### create mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

Purpose	To create MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>create</b> mld snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094>
Description	The <b>create</b> mld snooping multicast_vlan command creates MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – Specifies the VLAN name of MLD snooping to be created. <vlanid 2-4094> – Specifies the VLAN id of MLD snooping to be created.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create the MLD snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# create mld_snooping multicast_vlan rd2 10
Command: create mld_snooping multicast_vlan rd2 10

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### delete mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

Purpose	To remove MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>delete</b> mld snooping multicast_vlan [<vlan_name 32>   all]
Description	The <b>delete</b> mld snooping multicast_vlan command removes MLD snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – Specifies the VLAN name of MLD snooping to be removed. all – Specifies all MLD snooping multicast VLAN to be removed.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To remove the MLD snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan rd2
Command: delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan rd2

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

Purpose	To configure mld snooping multicast VLAN.
Syntax	<b>config</b> mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> [[add

	<b>[delete] member_port &lt;portlist&gt;] replace_source_ipv6 &lt;ipv6addr&gt;] {state [enable   disable]}</b>
Description	The <b>config mld_snooping multicast_vlan</b> command defines mld snooping multicast VLAN on the VLAN.
Parameters	<i>vlan_name</i> < <i>vlan_name</i> 32> – Specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN. <i>[add   delete] member_port</i> < <i>portlist</i> > – Specifies the ports to be added or deleted of the vlan. <i>replace_source_ipv6</i> < <i>ipv6addr</i> > – Specifies the IPv6 address to be configured. <i>state</i> – Allows the user to enable or disable MLD snooping multicast VLAN for the specified VLAN.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure mld snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config mld_snooping multicast_vlan default add
member_port 1
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan default add member_port 1

Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group**

Purpose	To configure mld snooping multicast VLAN group.
Syntax	<b>config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; [add [delete] ipv6_range &lt;ipv6addr&gt; &lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group</b> command defines mld snooping multicast VLAN group on the VLAN.
Parameters	<i>vlan_name</i> < <i>vlan_name</i> 32> – Specifies that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN. <i>[add   delete]</i> – Specifies the multicast VLAN group of MLD snooping to be added or deleted. <i>ipv6_range</i> < <i>ipv6addr</i> > < <i>ipv6addr</i> > – Specifies the IPv6 address range.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure mld snooping multicast VLAN group:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group default add
ipv6_range 2000::1 3000::1
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group default add ipv6_range
2000::1 3000::1

Success !

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show mld snooping

Purpose	To display mld snooping settings on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show mld snooping</b> [ <b>vlan_name</b> <string 20>   <b>vlanid</b> <vidlist>   <b>all</b> ]
Description	The <b>show mld snooping</b> command displays a port from being defined as a multicast router port by static configuration or by automatic learning.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name</i> &lt;string 20&gt; – Displays that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN.</p> <p><i>vlanid</i> &lt;vidlist&gt; – Displays that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN id.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Displays that MLD snooping which configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show the MLD snooping:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show mld_snooping vlanid 1-3
```

```
Command: show mld_snooping vlanid 1-3
```

```
MLD Snooping Global State      : Enable
```

```
VLAN Name                       : default
```

```
Query Interval                  : 125
```

```
Max Response Time               : 10
```

```
Robustness Value                : 2
```

```
Last Member Query Interval      : 2
```

```
Querier State                   : Disable
```

```
Querier Role                    : Non-Querier
```

```
Querier Select                  : Enable
```

```
Querier IP                      :
```

```
Querier Expiry Time            : 0
```

```
State                           : Enable
```

```
Fast Leave                     : Enable
```

```
Version                         : 2
```

```
Total Entries : 1
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show mld\_snooping forwarding

Purpose	To display mld snooping settings on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show mld_snooping forwarding</b> [ <b>vlan_name</b> <string 20>   <b>vlanid</b> <vidlist>   <b>all</b> ]

Description	The <b>show mld_snooping forwarding</b> command displays the current MLD snooping forwarding table entries currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>vlan_name</i> <string 20> – Displays that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN. <i>vlanid</i> <vidlist> – Displays that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN id. <i>all</i> – Displays that all MLD snooping which configured for all VLANs on the Switch.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the MLD snooping forwarding:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mld_snooping forwarding all
Command: show mld_snooping forwarding all

Total Entries : 0
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show mld\_snooping group

Purpose	To display mld snooping group settings on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show mld_snooping group [vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;   all   ports &lt;portlist&gt;]</b>
Description	The <b>show mld_snooping group</b> command displays the multicast groups that were learned by MLD snooping.
Parameters	<i>vlan_name</i> <string 20> – The name of the VLAN for which to view the MLD snooping group configurations. <i>vlanid</i> <vidlist> – The id of the VLAN for which to view the MLD snooping group configurations. <i>all</i> – Displays that all MLD snooping which configured for all VLANs on the Switch. <i>ports</i> <portlist> – The ports of the VLAN for which to view the MLD snooping group configurations.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show the MLD snooping groups:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mld_snooping group all
Command: show mld_snooping group all

Total Entries : 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show mld\_snooping mrouter\_ports**

Purpose	To display information on dynamically learnt and static multicast router interfaces.
Syntax	<b>show mld_snooping mrouter_ports [vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;   all ] [dynamic   static   forbidden]</b>
Description	The <b>show mld_snooping mrouter_ports</b> command displays on dynamically learnt and static multicast router interfaces.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name</i> &lt;string 20&gt; – Specifies on which VLAN mld snooping groups should be shown.</p> <p><i>vlanid</i> &lt;vidlist&gt; – Displays that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN id.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Displays that all MLD snooping which configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p> <p><i>static</i> – Displays statically configured MLD router ports.</p> <p><i>dynamic</i> – Displays dynamically configured MLD router ports.</p> <p><i>forbidden</i> – Displays forbidden configured MLD router posts.</p>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show the MLD\_snooping mrouterport:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlanid 2 dynamic
Command: show mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlanid 2 dynamic

Total Entries : 0
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show mld\_snooping statistic counter**

Purpose	To display the MLD snooping statistics counters for MLD protocol packets that are transmitted or received by the switch since MLD snooping was enabled.
Syntax	<b>show mld_snooping statistic counter [vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;   all   ports &lt;portlist&gt;]</b>
Description	The <b>show mld_snooping statistic counter</b> command displays the MLD snooping statistics counters for MLD protocol packets that are transmitted or received by the switch since MLD snooping was enabled.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name</i> &lt;string 20&gt; – Specifies on which VLAN mld snooping groups should be shown.</p> <p><i>vlanid</i> &lt;vidlist&gt; – Displays that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN id.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Displays that all MLD snooping which configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p> <p><i>ports</i> &lt;portlist&gt; – Specifies a list of ports to be displayed.</p>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show the MLD snooping statistic counte

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mld_snooping statistic counter all
```

```
Command: show mld_snooping statistic counter all
```

```
Total Entries : 0
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## clear mld\_snooping statistics counter

Purpose	To clear the mld snooping statistics counter on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>clear mld_snooping statistics counter</b>
Description	The <b>clear mld_snooping statistics counter</b> command <b>is</b> used to clear the mld snooping statistics counter on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To clear MLD snooping statistics counter:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#clear mld_snooping statistics counter
Command: clear mld_snooping statistics counter
```

```
Success !
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show mld\_snooping host

Purpose	To display information of MLD snooping host on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show mld_snooping host [vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;   all   ports &lt;portlist&gt;   group &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;]</b>
Description	The <b>show mld_snooping host</b> command displays information of MLD snooping host on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>vlan_name &lt;string 20&gt;</i> – Specifies on which VLAN mld snooping groups should be shown.</p> <p><i>vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;</i> – Displays that the mld snooping applies only to this previously created VLAN id.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Displays that all MLD snooping which configured for all VLANs on the Switch.</p> <p><i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies the ports of MLD snooping host to be displayed.</p> <p><i>group &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;</i> – Specifies the IPv6 address.</p>
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show the MLD\_snooping host:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mld_snooping host vlan_name default
Command: show mld_snooping host vlan_name default
```

Total Entries : 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

## LIMITED IP MULTICAST ADDRESS COMMANDS

The 802.1X commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create mcast_filter_profile	[ipv4   ipv6] profile_id <integer 1-24> profile_name <string 32>
config mcast_filter_profile	[profile_id <integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>] [add   delete] <ipaddr>
config mcast_filter_profile ipv6	[profile_id <integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>] [add   delete] <ipv6addr>
delete mcast_filter_profile	[ipv4   ipv6] [profile_id<integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>]
show mcast_filter_profile	{[ipv4   ipv6]} {profile_id <integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>}
config limited_multicast_addr ports	<portlist> [ipv4   ipv6] {[add   delete] [profile_id <integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>]   access [permit   deny]}
show limited_multicast_addr ports	<portlist> {[ipv4   ipv6]}
config max_mcast_group ports	<portlist> [ipv4   ipv6] max_group <integer 1-256>
show max_mcast_group ports	<portlist> {[ipv4   ipv6]}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

<b>create mcast_filter_profile</b>	
Purpose	To create multicast filtering profile on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>create mcast_filter_profile [ipv4   ipv6] profile_id &lt;integer 1-24&gt; profile_name &lt;string 32&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>create mcast_filter_profile</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<p><i>[ipv4   ipv6]</i> – Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 of multicast filter profile to be created on the Switch.</p> <p><i>profile_id &lt;integer 1-24&gt;</i> - Specify the profile id of multicast filter profile on the Switch.</p> <p><i>profile_name &lt;string 32&gt;</i> - Specify the profile name of multicast filter</p>

	profile on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create an IPv6 multicast filtering profile on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 1 profile_name
rd2
Command: create mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 1 profile_name rd2

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config mcast\_filter\_profile**

Purpose	To configure multicast filtering profile on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config mcast_filter_profile</b> [ <b>profile_id</b> <integer 1-24>   <b>profile_name</b> <string 32>] [ <b>add</b>   <b>delete</b> ] <ipaddr>
Description	The <b>config mcast_filter_profile</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<i>profile_id</i> <integer 1-24> - Specify the profile id to be added or deleted for the multicast filter. <i>profile_name</i> <string 32> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. <i>[add   delete]</i> – Add or delete the profile id which user specified. <ipaddr> – Specify the range of IPv4 address.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To add the multicast address range 225.1.1.1 to 225.1.1.10 to the profile on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config mcast_filter_profile profile_id 3 add 225.1.1.1
225.1.1.10
Command: config mcast_filter_profile profile_id 3 add 225.1.1.1 225.1.1.10

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config mcast\_filter\_profile ipv6**

Purpose	To configure IPv6 multicast filtering profile on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config mcast_filter_profile ipv6</b> [ <b>profile_id</b> <integer 1-24>   <b>profile_name</b> <string 32>] [ <b>add</b>   <b>delete</b> ] <ipv6addr>
Description	The <b>config mcast_filter_profile ipv6</b> command is used to add or delete a range of IPv6 multicast addresses to the profile
Parameters	<i>profile_id</i> <integer 1-24> - Specify the profile id to be added or deleted for the multicast filter. <i>profile_name</i> <string 32> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.

	<i>[add   delete]</i> – Add or delete the profile id which user specified.
	<i>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</i> – Lists the IPv6 multicast addresses to put in the profile
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To add the IPv6 multicast address range FFF0E::100:0:0:20 – FFF0E::100:0:0:22 to profile ID 4 on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 4 add
FFF0E::100:0:0:20 FFF0E::100:0:0:22
Command: config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 4 add
FFF0E::100:0:0:20 FFF0E::100:0:0:22

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete mcast\_filter\_profile**

Purpose	To delete an entry in the Switch's forwarding database.
Syntax	delete mcast_filter_profile [ipv4   ipv6] [profile_id<integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>]
Description	The delete mcast_filter_profile command deletes a profile in the Switch's multicast forwarding filtering database.
Parameters	<i>[ipv4   ipv6]</i> – Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 of multicast filter profile to be removed on the Switch. <i>profile_id &lt;integer 1-24&gt;</i> – The profile id of the VLAN on which the multicast forwarding filtering database resides. <i>profile_name &lt;string 32&gt;</i> – The name of the VLAN on which the multicast forwarding filtering database resides.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete the IPv4 multicast address profile with a profile name of rd3:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete mcast_filter_profile ipv4 profile_name rd3
Command: delete mcast_filter_profile ipv4 profile_name rd3

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show mcast\_filter\_profile**

Purpose	To display multicast filtering settings on the Switch.
Syntax	show mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4   ipv6]} {profile_id <integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>}
Description	The <b>show mcast_filter_profile</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<i>[ipv4   ipv6]</i> – Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 of multicast filter profile to be displayed on the Switch. <i>profile_id &lt;integer 1-24&gt;</i> - Specify the profile id of multicast filter

	profile to be displayed. <i>profile_name</i> <string 32> - Specify the profile name of multicast filter profile to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display all the defined multicast address profiles:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show mcast_filter_profile
Command: show mcast_filter_profile

Type Profile ID Profile Name
-----
v6 1 rd2
v6 4 rd4

[v6 Profiles]
ID IPv6 Address Range
--
4 ff0e:0000:0000:0000:0100:0000:0000:0020 ~
ff0e:0000:0000:0000:0100:0000:0000:0022

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config limited\_multicast\_addr ports**

Purpose	To configure the multicast address filtering function a port.
Syntax	<b>config limited_multicast_addr ports</b> <portlist> [ipv4   ipv6] {[add   delete] [profile_id <integer 1-24>   profile_name <string 32>]   access [permit   deny]}
Description	The <b>config limited_multicast_addr ports</b> command is used to configure the multicast address filtering function on a port. When there are no profiles specified with a port, the limited function is not effective.
Parameters	<p><i>ports</i> &lt;portlist&gt; – A port or range of port on which the limited multicast address range to be configured has been assigned.</p> <p>[<i>ipv4</i>   <i>ipv6</i>] – Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 of multicast filter profile to be configured.</p> <p><i>add</i> – Add a multicast address profile to a port.</p> <p><i>delete</i> – Delete a multicast address profile to a port.</p> <p><i>profile_id</i> &lt;integer 1-24&gt; – A profile ID to be added or deleted from a port.</p> <p><i>profile_name</i> &lt;string 32&gt; – A profile name to be added or deleted from a port.</p> <p><i>permit</i> – Specifies that the packet that matches the addresses defined in the profiles will be permitted. The default mode is permit.</p> <p><i>deny</i> – Specifies that the packet matches the addresses defined in the profiles will be denied.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure ports 1 and 3 to set the IPv6 multicast address profile id 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3 ipv6 add profile_id 1
Command: config limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3 ipv6 add profile_id 1

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show limited\_multicast\_addr ports

Purpose	Used to show the per-port Limited IP multicast address range.
Syntax	<b>show limited_multicast_addr ports &lt;portlist&gt; {[ipv4   ipv6]}</b>
Description	The <b>show limited_multicast_addr ports</b> command is to display the multicast address range by port or by VLAN.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Used to show the per-port Limited IP multicast address range. <i>[ipv4   ipv6]</i> – Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 of limited multicast address to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show the IPv4 limited multicast address on ports 1 and 3:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3 ipv4
Command: show limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3 ipv4

Port Access   Profile ID List
----  -
1      (v4) Permit
3      (v4) Permit

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config max\_mcast\_group ports

Purpose	Used to configure the maximum number of multicast groups that a port can join.
Syntax	<b>config max_mcast_group ports &lt;portlist&gt; [ipv4   ipv6] max_group &lt;integer 1-32&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config max_mcast_group ports</b> command is used to configure the maximum number of multicast groups that a port can join.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A range of ports to configure the maximum multicast group. <i>[ipv4   ipv6]</i> – Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 to be configured. <i>max_group &lt;integer 1-32&gt;</i> – Specifies the maximum number of multicast groups. The range is from 1 to 32.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the IPv4 maximum multicast address groups on ports 1 and 3 as 10:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config max_mcast_group ports 1,3 ipv4 max_group 10
Command: config max_mcast_group ports 1,3 ipv4 max_group 10

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show max\_mcast\_group ports

Purpose	To display maximum multicast group ports on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show max_mcast_group ports &lt;portlist&gt; {[ipv4   ipv6]}</b>
Description	The <b>show max_mcast_group ports</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<portlist> - Specify a port or range of ports to be displayed. {[ipv4   ipv6]} – Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show IPv6 maximum multicast group port 1 to 3 settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show max_mcast_group ports 1-3 ipv6
Command: show max_mcast_group ports 1-3 ipv6

Port Max Group
-----
1 (v6) 32
2 (v6) 32
3 (v6) 32

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## 802.1X COMMANDS

The 802.1X commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable 802.1x	
disable 802.1x	
show 802.1x	
show 802.1x auth_state	{ports <portlist>}
show 802.1x auth_configuration	{ports <portlist>}
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports	[<portlist>   all] [default   { port_control [force_unauth   auto   force_auth]   quiet_period <sec 0-65535>   tx_period <sec 1-65535>   supp_timeout <sec 1-65535>   server_timeout <sec 1-65535>   max_req <value 1-10>   reauth_period <sec 1-65535>   enable_reauth [enable   disable]   direction [both   in]]]
config 802.1x init	port_based ports [<portlist>   all]
config 802.1x auth_protocol	[radius_eap   local]
config 802.1x reauth	port_based ports [<portlist>   all]
config radius add	<server_index 1-3> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>] [key <passwd 32>] {default   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>}
config radius delete	<server_index 1-3>
config radius	<server_index 1-3> { key <passwd 32>   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   ipaddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>]   retransmit <int 1-255>   timeout <int 1-255>}
show radius	
config 802.1x auth_mode	[port_based   mac_based]
create 802.1x guest vlan	<vlan_name 32>
delete 802.1x guest vlan	<vlan_name 32>
config 802.1x guest_vlan ports	[<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
show 802.1x guest_vlan	
create 802.1x user	<username 15>

Command	Parameter
show 802.1x user	
delete 802.1x user	<username 15>
config 802.1x capability ports	[<portlist>   all] [authenticator   none]
config 802.1x fwd_pdu system	[enable   disable]
show 802.1x fwd_pdu system status	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

### enable 802.1x

Purpose	To enable the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	enable 802.1x
Description	The <b>enable 802.1x</b> command enables the 802.1x Port-based Network Access control server application on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable 802.1x switch wide:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable 802.1x
Command: enable 802.1x

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### disable 802.1x

Purpose	To disable the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	disable 802.1x
Description	The <b>disable 802.1x</b> command disables the 802.1x Port-based Network Access control server application on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable 802.1x on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable 802.1x
Command: disable 802.1x
```

```
Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show 802.1x

Purpose	To display the 802.1x server information on the Switch.
Syntax	show 802.1x
Description	The <b>show 802.1x</b> command displays the 802.1x Port-based Network Access control server application on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display 802.1x on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show 802.1x
Command: show 802.1x

802.1X                : Enable
Authentication Mode   : Port_base
Authentication Method : Local

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show 802.1x auth\_state

Purpose	To display the current authentication state of the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	show 802.1x auth_state {ports <portlist>}
Description	<p>The <b>show 802.1x</b> auth_state command displays the current 802.1x authentication state of the specified ports of the Port-based Network Access Control server application on the Switch.</p> <p>The following details are displayed:</p> <p>Port number – Shows the physical port number on the Switch.</p> <p>Auth PAE State: Initialize / Disconnected / Connecting / Authenticating / Authenticated / Held / ForceAuth / ForceUnauth– Shows the current state of the Authenticator PAE.</p> <p>Backend State: Request / Response / Fail / Idle / Initialize / Success / Timeout – Shows the current state of the Backend Authenticator.</p> <p>Port Status: Authorized / UnauthorizedShows the result of the authentication process. Authorized means that the user was authenticated, and can access the network. Unauthorized means that the user was not authenticated, and cannot access the network.</p>
Parameters	<i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the 802.1x authentication states for port 1~5 for Port-based 802.1x:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-5
```

```
Command: show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-5
```

Port	Auth PAE State	Backend State	Port Status
1	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
2	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
3	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
4	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
5	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show 802.1x auth\_configuration

**Purpose** To display the current configuration of the 802.1x server on the Switch.

**Syntax** `show 802.1x auth_configuration {ports <portlist>}`

**Description** The `show 802.1x auth_configuration` command displays the current configuration of the 802.1x Port-based Network Access Control server application on the Switch.

The following details are displayed:

*802.1x: Enabled/Disabled* – Shows the current status of 802.1x functions on the Switch.

*Authentication Mode: Port-based/Mac-based/None* – Shows the 802.1x authorization mode.

*Authentication Method: Remote/none* – Shows the type of authentication protocol suite in use between the Switch and a RADIUS server.

*Port number* : Shows the physical port number on the Switch.

*AdminCrIDir: Both/In* – Shows whether a controlled Port that is unauthorized will exert control over communication in both receiving and transmitting directions, or just the receiving direction.

*OpenCrIDir: Both/In* – Shows whether a controlled Port that is unauthorized will exert control over communication in both receiving and transmitting directions, or just the receiving direction.

*Port Control: ForceAuth/ForceUnauth/Auto* – Shows the administrative control over the port's authorization status. ForceAuth forces the Authenticator of the port to become Authorized. ForceUnauth forces the port to become Unauthorized.

*QuietPeriod* : Shows the time interval between authentication failure and the start of a new authentication attempt.

*TxPeriod* : Shows the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) to send EAP Request/Identity packets.

*SuppTimeout* : Shows the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) for all EAP packets, except for the Request/Identity packets.

*ServerTimeout* : Shows the length of time to wait for a response from a RADIUS server.

*MaxReq* : Shows the maximum number of times to retry sending packets to the supplicant.

*ReAuthPeriod* : Shows the time interval between successive

	reauthentications.
	<i>ReAuthenticate</i> : true/false – Shows whether or not to reauthenticate.
Parameters	<i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be viewed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the 802.1x configurations of port 2:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 2
Command: show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 2

Authentication Mode   : Port_base

Port number          : 2
Capability            : none
AdminCrIDir          : Both
OpenCrIDir           : Both
Port Control         : ForceAuthorized
QuietPeriod          : 60  sec
TxPeriod              : 30  sec
SuppTimeout          : 30  sec
ServerTimeout        : 30  sec
MaxReq                : 2   times
ReAuthPeriod         : 3600 sec
ReAuthenticate       : Disable

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports

<b>Purpose</b>	To configure the 802.1x authentication parameters on a range of ports. The default parameter returns all ports in the specified range to their default 802.1x settings.
<b>Syntax</b>	config 802.1x auth_parameter ports [<portlist>   all] [default   { port_control [force_unauth   auto   force_auth]   quiet_period <sec 0-65535>   tx_period <sec 1-65535>   supp_timeout <sec 1-65535>   server_timeout <sec 1-65535>   max_req <value 1-10>   reauth_period <sec 1-65535>   enable_reauth [enable   disable]   direction [both   in]]}
<b>Description</b>	The config 802.1x auth_parameter ports command configures the 802.1x authentication parameters on a range of ports. The default parameter returns all ports in the specified range to their default 802.1x settings.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i>   <i>all</i> – A port, range of ports or all ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.</p> <p><i>default</i> – Returns all of the ports in the specified range to their 802.1x default settings.</p> <p><i>port_control</i> – Configures the administrative control over the authentication process for the range of ports. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>force_auth</i> – Forces the Authenticator for the port to become authorized. Network access is allowed.</li> </ul>

- *auto* – Allows the port's status to reflect the outcome of the authentication process.
- *force\_unauth* – Forces the Authenticator for the port to become unauthorized. Network access is blocked.

*quiet\_period* <sec 0-65535> – Configures the time interval between authentication failure and the start of a new authentication attempt.

*tx\_period* <sec 1-65535> - Configures the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) to send EAP Request/Identity packets.

*supp\_timeout* <sec 1-65535> - Configures the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) for all EAP packets, except for the Request/Identity packets.

*server\_timeout* <sec 1-65535> - Configures the length of time to wait for a response from a RADIUS server.

*max\_req* <value 1-10> – Configures the number of times to retry sending packets to a supplicant (user).

*reauth\_period* <sec 300-4294967295> – Configures the time interval between successive re-authentications.

*enable\_reauth* [*enable* | *disable*] – Determines whether or not the Switch will re-authenticate. Enabled causes re-authentication of users at the time interval specified in the Re-authentication Period field, above.

*direction* [*both* | *in*] – Sets the administrative-controlled direction to *Both*. If *Both* is selected, control is exerted over both incoming and outgoing traffic through the controlled port selected in the first field. The *In* option is not supported in the present firmware release.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure 802.1x authentication parameters for ports 1 – 3:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config 802.1x auth_parameter ports 1-3 direction both
Command: config 802.1x auth_parameter ports 1-3 direction both
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config 802.1x init

Purpose	To initialize the 802.1x function on a range of ports.
Syntax	config 802.1x init port_based ports [<portlist>   all]
Description	The <b>config 802.1x init</b> command initializes the 802.1x functions on a specified range of ports or for specified MAC addresses operating from a specified range of ports.
Parameters	<p><i>port_based</i> – Instructs the Switch to initialize 802.1x functions based only on the port number. Ports approved for initialization can then be specified.</p> <p><i>ports</i> &lt;portlist&gt; – A port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To initialize the authentication state machine of all ports:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config 802.1x init port_based ports all
Command: config 802.1x init port_based ports all

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config 802.1x auth\_protocol**

Purpose	To configure the 802.1x authentication protocol on the Switch .
Syntax	config 802.1x auth_protocol [radius_eap   local]
Description	The <b>config 802.1x auth_protocol</b> command enables configuration of the authentication protocol.
Parameters	<i>radius_eap</i> – Uses the list of RADIUS EAP servers for authentication. <i>local</i> – Uses no authentication.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the RADIUS (AAA) authentication protocol on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config 802.1x auth_protocol local
Command: config 802.1x auth_protocol local

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config 802.1x reauth**

Purpose	To configure the 802.1x re-authentication feature of the Switch.
Syntax	config 802.1x reauth port_based ports [<portlist>   all]
Description	The <b>config 802.1x reauth</b> command re-authenticates a previously authenticated device based on port number.
Parameters	<i>port_based</i> – Instructs the Switch to re-authorize 802.1x functions based only on the port number. Ports approved for re-authorization can then be specified. <i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports to be re-authorized. <i>all</i> – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure 802.1x reauthentication for ports 1-2:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config 802.1x reauth port_based ports 1-2
Command: config 802.1x reauth port_based ports 1-2

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config radius add

Purpose	To configure the settings the Switch uses to communicate with a RADIUS server.
Syntax	config radius add <server_index 1-3> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>] [key <passwd 32>] {default   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>}
Description	The config radius add command configures the settings the Switch uses to communicate with a RADIUS server.
Parameters	<p>&lt;server_index 1-3&gt; – The index of the RADIUS server.</p> <p>[&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;] – The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the RADIUS server.</p> <p>key – Specifies that a password and encryption key are to be used between the Switch and the RADIUS server.</p> <p>&lt;passwd 32&gt; – The shared-secret key used by the RADIUS server and the Switch. Up to 128 characters can be used.</p> <p>default – Uses the default udp port number in both the <i>auth_port</i> and <i>acct_port</i> settings.</p> <p>auth_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt; – The UDP port number for authentication requests. The default is 1812.</p> <p>acct_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt; – The UDP port number for accounting requests. The default is 1813.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the RADIUS server communication settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config radius add 1 10.48.47.11 key dlink default
Command: config radius add 1 10.48.47.11 key dlink default

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config radius delete

Purpose	To delete a previously entered RADIUS server configuration.
Syntax	config radius delete <server_index 1-3>
Description	The <b>config radius delete</b> command deletes a previously entered RADIUS server configuration.
Parameters	<server_index 1-3> – The index of the RADIUS server.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete previously configured RADIUS server communication settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config radius delete 1
Command: config radius delete 1

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5##
```

**config radius**

Purpose	To configure the Switch's RADIUS settings.
Syntax	config radius <server_index 1-3> { key <passwd 32>   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   ipaddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6_addr>]   retransmit <int 1-255>   timeout <int 1-255> }
Description	The <b>config radius</b> command configures the Switch's RADIUS settings.
Parameters	<p>&lt;server_index 1-3&gt; – The index of the RADIUS server.</p> <p>key – Specifies that a password and encryption key are to be used between the Switch and the RADIUS server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;passwd 32&gt; – The shared-secret key used by the RADIUS server and the Switch. Up to 128 characters can be used.</li> </ul> <p>auth_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt; – The UDP port number for authentication requests. The default is 1812.</p> <p>acct_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt; – The UDP port number for accounting requests. The default is 1813.</p> <p>ipaddress [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;] – The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the RADIUS server.</p> <p>retransmit &lt;int 1-255&gt; – The number of times the device resends an authentication request when the server does not respond. The value is between 1 and 255.</p> <p>timeout &lt;int 1-255&gt; – Specifies the connection timeout. The value may be between 1 and 255 seconds.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the RADIUS settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config radius 1 ipaddress 10.48.47.11
Command: config radius 1 ipaddress 10.48.47.11

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show radius**

Purpose	To display the current RADIUS configurations on the Switch.
---------	-------------------------------------------------------------

Syntax	<b>show radius</b>
Description	The <b>show radius</b> command displays the current RADIUS configurations on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display RADIUS settings on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show radius
Command: show radius

Index Ip Address   Auth-Port Acct-Port Timeout Retransmit Key
-----
1      10.48.74.121    1812      1813      5         10        dlink

Total Entries : 1

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config 802.1x auth\_mode**

Purpose	To configure the 802.1x authentication mode on the Switch.
Syntax	<code>config 802.1x auth_mode [port_based   mac_based]</code>
Description	The <b>config 802.1x auth_mode</b> command enables either the port-based or MAC-based 802.1x authentication feature on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>[port_based   mac_based]</i> – Specifies whether 802.1x authentication is by port or MAC address.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure 802.1x authentication by port address:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config 802.1x auth_mode port_based
Command: config 802.1x auth_mode port_based

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create 802.1x guest\_vlan**

Purpose	Enables network access to a Guest VLAN.
Syntax	<code>create 802.1x guest_vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</code>

Description	The create 802.1x guest_vlan command enables network access to a 802.1x Guest VLAN. A network administrator can use 802.1x Guest VLANs to deny network access via port-based authentication, but grant Internet access to unauthorized users.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The name of the 802.1x Guest VLAN to be created.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a 802.1x Guest VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create 802.1x guest_vlan default
Command: create 802.1x guest_vlan default
```

**Success.**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### delete 802.1x guest\_vlan

Purpose	Disables network access to a Guest VLAN.
Syntax	delete 802.1x guest_vlan <vlan_name 32>
Description	The delete 802.1x guest_vlan command disables network access to a 802.1x Guest VLAN. A network administrator can use 802.1x Guest VLANs to deny network access via port-based authentication, but grant Internet access to unauthorized users.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command. The user is required to disable Guest VLAN before deleting a specific the VLAN.

**Example usage:**

To delete a 802.1x Guest VLAN

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete 802.1x guest_vlan default
Command: delete 802.1x guest_vlan default
```

**Success.**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports

Purpose	Defines a port or range of ports to be members of the Guest VLAN.
Syntax	config 802.1x guest_vlan ports [<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
Description	The config <b>802.1x</b> guest_vlan ports command defines a port or range of ports to be members of the 802.1x Guest VLAN. The 802.1x Guest VLAN can be configured to provide limited network access to authorized member ports. If a member port is denied network access via port-based authorization, but the 802.1x Guest

	VLAN is enabled, the member port receives limited network access. For example, a network administrator can use the 802.1x Guest VLAN to deny internal network access via port-based authentication, but grant Internet access to unauthorized users.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports to be configured to the Guest VLAN.</p> <p><i>All</i> – Indicates all ports to be configured to the guest vlan.</p> <p><i>state [enable   disable]</i> – Specifies the guest vlan port is enabled or disabled of the switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure ports to the Guest VLAN:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config 802.1x guest_vlan ports 1-3 state enable
Command: config 802.1x guest_vlan ports 1-3 state enable
```

Success.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show 802.1x guest\_vlan**

Purpose	Displays configuration information for the Guest VLAN.
Syntax	show 802.1x guest_vlan
Description	The show 802.1x guest_vlan command displays the Guest VLAN name, state, and member ports.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the Guest VLAN configuration information:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show 802.1x guest_vlan
Command: show 802.1x guest_vlan
```

**Guest VLAN Settings**

```
-----
Guest VLAN           : default
Enabled Guest VLAN Ports : 1,2,3,4,5,6
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create 802.1x user**

Purpose	Enable network access to a 802.1x user.
Syntax	create 802.1x user <username 15>
Description	The create 802.1x user command enables network access to a 802.1x user.
Parameters	<i>&lt;vlan_name 15&gt;</i> – The name of the 802.1x user to be created.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To create a 802.1x user:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create 802.1x user dlink
Command: create 802.1x user dlink

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

**show 802.1x user**

Purpose	Displays the user information for the 802.1x.
Syntax	show 802.1x user
Description	The show 802.1x user command displays the 802.1x user information on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the 802.1x user information:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show 802.1x user
Command: show 802.1x user

Index      Username
-----
1          dlink

Total Entries: 1

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

**delete 802.1x user**

Purpose	Deletes network access to a 802.1x user.
Syntax	delete 802.1x user <username 15>
Description	The delete 802.1x user command deletes network access to a 802.1x user.
Parameters	<vlanname 15> – The name of the 802.1x user to be deleted.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete the 802.1x user:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete 802.1x user dlink
Command: delete 802.1x user dlink
```

```
Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config 802.1x capability ports

Purpose	Defines a port or range of ports to be members of the 802.1x.
Syntax	config 802.1x <b>capability</b> ports [<portlist>   all] [authenticator   none]
Description	The config 802.1x <b>capability</b> ports is used to configure the capability for the 802.1x on the Switch.
Parameters	<p>&lt;portlist&gt; – A port or range of ports to be configured to the 802.1x capability.</p> <p>all – Indicates all ports to be configured to the 802.1x capability.</p> <p>[authenticator   none] – Specifies the 802.1x capability port to be authenticator or none.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure capability ports to the 802.1x on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config 802.1x capability ports all authenticator
Command: config 802.1x capability ports all authenticator
```

```
Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config 802.1x fwd\_pdu system

Purpose	Used to enable or disable the forwarding of EAPOL on the Switch.
Syntax	config 802.1x <b>fwd_pdu system</b> [enable   disable]
Description	The config 802.1x <b>fwd_pdu system</b> is used to enable or disable the forwarding of EAPOL on the Switch.
Parameters	[enable   disable] – Enables or disables the forwarding of EAPOL PDU.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure forwarding of EAPOL PDU system state enable:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config 802.1x fwd_pdu system enable
Command: config 802.1x fwd_pdu system enable
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show 802.1x fwd\_pdu system status

Purpose	Used to display the forwarding of EAPOL status on the Switch.
Syntax	show 802.1x <b>fwd_pdu system status</b>
Description	The show 802.1x <b>fwd_pdu system status</b> command displays the forwarding of EAPOL status on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To display the forwarding of EAPOL status on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show 802.1x fwd_pdu system status
Command: show 802.1x fwd_pdu system status
```

```
PNAC control packet (eap) is forwarding....
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## PORT SECURITY COMMANDS

The Port Security commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config port_security	[<portlist>   all] [admin_state [enable   disable]   max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-64>   lock_address_mode [Permanent   DeleteOnTimeout   DeleteOnReset]
show port_security	{ports <portlist>}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config port_security	
<b>Purpose</b>	To configure port security settings.
<b>Syntax</b>	config port_security [<portlist>   all] [admin_state [enable   disable]   max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-64>   lock_address_mode [Permanent   DeleteOnTimeout   DeleteOnReset]
<b>Description</b>	The config port_security command configures port security settings for specific ports.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>portlist</i> – A port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Configures port security for all ports on the Switch.</p> <p><i>admin_state [enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disables port security for the listed ports.</p> <p><i>max_learning_addr &lt;int 0-64&gt;</i> - Specify the max learning address. The range is 0 to 64.</p> <p>1-64 Limits the number of MAC addresses dynamically listed in the FDB for the ports.</p> <p><i>lock_address_mode</i> – Defines the TBD and contains the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Permenant</i> – Learns up to the maximum number of dynamic addresses allowed on the port. The learned addresses are not aged out or relearned on other port for as long as the port is locked.</li> <li>• <i>DeleteOnReset</i> – Deletes the current dynamic MAC addresses associated with the port. Learn up to the maximum addresses allowed on the port (this number is also configurable). Aging is disabled; the addresses are deleted on reset</li> <li>• <i>DeleteOnTimeout</i> – Deletes the current dynamic MAC addresses associated with the port. The port learns up to the maximum addresses allowed on the port. Re-learned MAC addresses and address aging out are also enabled. The MAC addresses are deleted when the device is reset and on when the address is aged out.</li> </ul>

<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command
---------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To configure port security:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config port_security 1-5 admin_state enable
max_learning_addr 5 lock_address_mode DeleteOnReset
Command: config port_security 1-5 admin_state enable max_learning_addr 5
lock_address_mode DeleteOnReset

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show port\_security**

<b>Purpose</b>	To display the current port security configuration.
<b>Syntax</b>	show port_security {ports <portlist>}
<b>Description</b>	The show port_security command displays port security information for the Switch's ports. The information displayed includes port security, admin state, maximum number of learning address and lock mode and trap interval.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed.
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the port security configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show port_security ports 1-5
Command: show port_security ports 1-5

Port Admin state Max.Learning Addr. Lock Address Mode
-----
1 enabled 5 DeleteOnReset
2 enabled 5 DeleteOnReset
3 enabled 5 DeleteOnReset
4 enabled 5 DeleteOnReset
5 enabled 5 DeleteOnReset

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## PORT PRIORITY COMMANDS

The Port Priority commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config port_priority	[<portlist>   all] priority [highest   low   medium   high]
show port_priority	{ all   <portlist> }

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config port_priority	
<b>Purpose</b>	To configure port priority settings.
<b>Syntax</b>	config port_priority [<portlist>   all] priority [highest   low   medium   high]
<b>Description</b>	The config port_priority command configures port priority settings for specific ports.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>{all   &lt;portlist&gt;}</i> – Specifies all ports or range of ports to be configured. <i>[highest   low   medium   high]</i> – Specifies the priority of ports mapping priority queue.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To configure port priority:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config port_priority all priority highest
Command: config port_priority all priority highest

Success

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

show port_priority	
<b>Purpose</b>	To display the current port priority configuration.
<b>Syntax</b>	show port_priority { all   <portlist> }
<b>Description</b>	The show port_priority command displays port priority information for the Switch's ports.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>{all   &lt;portlist&gt;}</i> – All ports or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed.
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

### Example usage:

To display the port priority configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show port_priority all
```

```
Command: show port_priority all
```

```
Port Priority
```

```
---- -
```

```
1 Medium
```

```
2 Medium
```

```
3 Medium
```

```
4 Medium
```

```
5 Medium
```

```
6 Medium
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## TIME AND SNTP COMMANDS

The Time and SNTP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config sntp	{primary [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]   secondary [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]   poll-interval <sec 30-99999>}
show sntp	
enable sntp	
disable sntp	
config time	<date> <systemtime>
config time_zone operator	[+ hour <gmt_hour 0-13> minute <minute 0-59>   - hour <gmt_hour 0-12> minute <minute 0-59>]
config dst	[disable   [annual s_date <start_date 1-31> s_mth <start_mth 1-12> s_time <start_time> end_date <int 1-31> e_mth <end_mth 1-12> e_time <end_time>   offset [30   60   90   120]]]
show time	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config sntp	
Purpose	To setup SNTP service.
Syntax	config sntp {primary [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]   secondary [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]   poll-interval <sec 30-99999>}
Description	The config sntp command configures SNTP service from an SNTP server. SNTP must be enabled for this command to function (See <b>enable sntp</b> ).
Parameters	<p><i>primary</i> [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;] – Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the primary SNTP server.</p> <p><i>secondary</i> [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;] – Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the secondary SNTP server.</p> <p><i>poll-interval</i> &lt;sec 30-99999&gt; – The interval between requests for updated SNTP information. The polling interval ranges from 60 seconds (1 minute) to 86,400 seconds (1 day).</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command. SNTP service must be enabled for this command to function ( <i>enable sntp</i> ).

### Example usage:

To configure SNTP settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-
interval 60
Command: config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-interval 60

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show sntp

Purpose	To display the SNTP information.
Syntax	<b>show sntp</b>
Description	The <b>show sntp</b> command displays SNTP settings information, including the source IP address, time source and poll interval.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display SNTP configuration information:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show sntp
Command: show sntp

SNTP Information
-----
Current Time Source      : Local
SNTP                     : Disabled
SNTP Primary Server     : 10.1.1.1
SNTP Secondary Server   : 10.1.1.2
SNTP Poll Interval      : 60 sec

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable sntp

Purpose	To enable SNTP server support.
Syntax	<b>enable sntp</b>
Description	The <b>enable sntp</b> command enables SNTP server support. SNTP service must be separately configured (see <b>config sntp</b> ). Enabling and configuring SNTP support override any manually configured system time settings.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command. SNTP settings must be configured for SNTP to function ( <b>config sntp</b> ).

### Example usage:

To enable the SNTP function:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable sntp
```

```
Command: enable sntp
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable sntp

Purpose	To disable SNTP server support.
Syntax	<b>disable sntp</b>
Description	The <b>disable sntp</b> command disables SNTP support.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable SNTP support:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable sntp
```

```
Command: disable sntp
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config time

Purpose	To manually configure system time and date settings.
Syntax	config time <date> <systemtime>
Description	The config time date command configures the system time and date settings. These will be overridden if SNTP is configured and enabled.
Parameters	<p>&lt;date&gt; – Specifies the date, using two numerical characters for the day of the month, English abbreviation for the name of the month, and four numerical characters for the year. For example: 19jan2011.</p> <p>&lt;systemtime &gt; – Specifies the system time, using the format hh:mm:ss; that is, two numerical characters each for the hour using a 24-hour clock, the minute and second. For example: 19:42:30.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command. Manually configured system time and date settings are overridden if SNTP support is enabled.

### Example usage:

To manually set system time and date settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config time 09jan2012 15:50:50
Command: config time 09jan2012 15:50:50

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config time\_zone operator

Purpose	To determine the time zone used in order to adjust the system clock.
Syntax	config time_zone operator [+ hour <gmt_hour 0-13> minute <minute 0-59>   - hour <gmt_hour 0-12> minute <minute 0-59>]
Description	The config time_zone operator command adjusts the system clock settings according to the time zone. Time zone settings adjust SNTP information accordingly.
Parameters	<p><i>operator</i> – May be (+) to add or (-) to subtract time to adjust for time zone relative to GMT.</p> <p><i>hour</i> &lt;gmt_hour 0-13&gt; – Specifies the number of hours difference from GMT.</p> <p><i>Minute</i> &lt;minute 0-59&gt; – Specifies the number of minutes added or subtracted to adjust the time zone.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure time zone settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config time_zone operator + hour 2 minute 30
Command: config time_zone operator + hour 2 minute 30

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config dst

Purpose	To configure time adjustments to allow for the use of Daylight Saving Time (DST).
Syntax	config dst [ <b>disable</b>   [ <b>annual</b> s_date <start_date 1-31> s_mth <start_mth 1-12> s_time <start_time> end_date <int 1-31> e_mth <end_mth 1-12> e_time <end_time>   offset [30   60   90   120]]]
Description	The config dst command disables or configures Daylight Saving Time (DST). When enabled, this adjusts the system clock to comply with any DST requirement. DST adjustment affects system time for both manually configured time and time set using SNTP service.
Parameters	<p><i>disable</i> – Disables the DST seasonal time adjustment for the Switch.</p> <p><i>annual</i> – Enables DST seasonal time adjustment on an annual basis. Annual mode requires that the DST beginning and ending date be specified concisely. For example, specify to begin DST on April 3 and end DST on October 14. The format for annual mode is as follows, and in the order listed:</p>

- *s\_date* <start\_date 1-31> - The day of the month to begin DST, expressed numerically.
- *s\_mth* <start\_mth 1-12> - The month of the year to begin DST, expressed numerically.
- *s\_time* <start\_time> - The time of day to begin DST in hours and minutes, expressed using a 24-hour clock.
- *end\_date* <int 1-31> - The day of the month to end DST, expressed numerically.
- *e\_mth* <end\_mth 1-12> - The month of the year to end DST, expressed numerically.
- *e\_time*<end\_time> - The time of day to end DST, in hours and minutes, expressed using a 24-hour clock.

*offset* [30 | 60 | 90 | 120] – Indicates the number of minutes to add during the summertime. The possible offset times are 30, 60, 90, and 120. The default value is 60.

Restrictions

Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure daylight savings time on the Switch to run from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Tuesday in April at 3 PM until the 2<sup>nd</sup> Wednesday in October at 3:30 PM and add 30 minutes at the onset of DST:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config dst annual s_date 2 s_mth 4 s_time 3 end_date 2
e_mth 10 e_time 3 offset 30
```

```
Command: config dst annual s_date 2 s_mth 4 s_time 3 end_date 2 e_mth 10
e_time 3 offset 30
```

Success!

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show time

Purpose	To display the current time settings and status.
Syntax	<b>show time</b>
Description	The <b>show time</b> command displays the system time and date configuration, as well as displays the current system time.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show the time currently set on the Switch's System clock:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show time**

**Command: show time**

**Time information**

-----  
**Current Time Source** : Local  
**Current Time** : 09 Jan 2012 15:56:02  
**GMT Time Zone offset** : GMT +02:30  
**Daylight Saving Time Status** : Disabled  
**Offset in Minutes** : 60  
**Annual From** : 01 Jan 00:00  
**To** : 01 Jan 00:00

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

## ARP COMMANDS

The ARP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config arp_aging time	<value 0-65535 >
clear arptable	
show arprentry	{information   interface_name {system}   ip_address <ipaddr>   mac_address <macaddr>   summary}
show arprentry aging_time	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config arp_aging time	
Purpose	To configure the age-out timer for ARP table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	config arp_aging time <value 0-65535 >
Description	The config arp_aging time command sets the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that an ARP entry can remain in the Switch's ARP table, without being accessed, before it is dropped from the table.
Parameters	<i>time</i> <value 0-65535> – The ARP age-out time, in minutes. The value may be in the range of 0-65535 minutes, with a default setting of 20 minutes.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure ARP aging time:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config arp_aging time 30
Command: config arp_aging time 30

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**clear arptable**

Purpose	To remove all dynamic ARP table entries.
Syntax	<b>clear arptable</b>
Description	The <b>clear arptable</b> command is used to remove dynamic ARP table entries from the Switch's ARP table. Static ARP table entries are not affected.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To remove dynamic entries in the ARP table:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#clear arptable
Command: clear arptable

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show arpentry**

Purpose	To displays all ARP entries on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show arpentry {information   interface_Name {System}   ip_address &lt;ipaddr&gt;   mac_address &lt;macaddr&gt;   summary}</b>
Description	The <b>show arpentry</b> command displays all ARP entries on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>information</i> – Displays the information of ARP entry. <i>interface_name {system}</i> – Displays the interface name of ARP entry. <i>ip_address &lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – Displays the IP address of ARP entry. <i>mac_address</i> – Displays the MAC address of ARP entry. <i>summary</i> – Displays the summary of ARP entry.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display all ARP entries information on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show arpentry information
Command: show arpentry information

ARP Configurations:
-----
Maximum number of ARP request retries is 3
ARP cache timeout is 1800 seconds

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show arpentry aging\_time**

Purpose	To displays the ARP entry aging time on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show arpentry aging_time</b>
Description	The <b>show arpentry aging_time</b> command displays the ARP entry aging time on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the ARP entry aging time on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show arpentry aging_time
Command: show arpentry aging_time

ARP Aging Time = 30 (minutes)

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Commands

The IPv6 Neighbor Discovery commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif	System <ipv6_addr> <mac_addr>
delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif	[system   all] [<ipv6_addr>   static   dynamic   all]
show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif	[<ipif_name 12>   all] [ipv6address <ipv6_addr>   static   dynamic   all]
config ipv6 nd ns ipif	System retrans_time <integer 1-3600>
show ipv6 nd ipif System	
create ipv6route default	<ipv6addr>
delete ipv6route default	
show ipv6route	
enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System	
disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif	
Purpose	Used to add a static neighbor on an IPv6 interface.
Syntax	<b>create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System &lt;ipv6_addr&gt; &lt;mac_addr&gt;</b>
Description	This <b>create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif</b> command is used to add a static neighbor on an IPv6 interface.
Parameters	<ipv6_addr> –The IPv6 address of the neighbor. <mac_addr> –The MAC address of the neighbor.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create a static neighbor cache entry on the interface System, with an IPv6 address of 3ffc::1 and a MAC address of 00:01:02:03:04:05:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3ffc::1 00:01:02:03:04:05
Command: create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3ffc::1 00:01:02:03:04:05
```

Success!

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif

Purpose	Used to remove a static neighbor on an IPv6 interface.
Syntax	<b>delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif [System   all] [&lt;ipv6_addr&gt;   static   dynamic   all]</b>
Description	This <b>delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif</b> command is used to remove a static neighbor on an IPv6 interface.
Parameters	<p>&lt;ipv6_addr&gt; –The IPv6 address of the neighbor.</p> <p><i>static</i> – Delete matching static entries.</p> <p><i>dynamic</i> – Delete matching dynamic entries.</p> <p><i>all</i> – All entries including static and dynamic entries will be deleted.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To delete a static neighbor cache entry on the interface System, with an IPv6 address of 3ffc::1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete ipv6 neighbor_cache 3ffc::1
Command: delete ipv6 neighbor_cache 3ffc::1
```

Success!

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif

Purpose	Used to display the IPv6 neighbor cache.
Syntax	<b>show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif [&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;   all] [ipv6address &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;   static   dynamic   all]</b>
Description	This <b>show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif</b> command is used to display the neighbor cache entry for the specified interface. You can display a specific entry, all static entries, all dynamic entries, or all entries.
Parameters	<p>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt; –The IPv6 interface name</p> <p><i>all</i> - Displays all interfaces.</p> <p><i>ipv6address &lt;ipv6_addr&gt;</i> –The IPv6 address of the neighbor.</p> <p><i>static</i> – Display all static neighbor cache entries.</p> <p><i>dynamic</i> – Display all dynamic entries.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Displays all entries including static and dynamic entries.</p>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show all neighbor cache entries on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif all static
Command: show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif all static

IPv6 Address          Link-layer Addr   State   Interface
-----
Total Entries: 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config ipv6 nd ns ipif**

Purpose	Configures the IPv6 ND neighbor solicitation retransmit time , which is the time between the retransmission of neighbor solicitation messages to a neighbor, when resolving the address or when probing the reachability of a neighbor.
Syntax	<b>config ipv6 nd ns ipif System retrans_time &lt;integer 1-3600&gt;</b>
Description	This <b>config ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif</b> command is used to configures the retransmit time of IPv6 ND neighbor solicitation
Parameters	<i>retrans_time &lt;integer 1 - 3600&gt;</i> – Neighbor solicitation’s retransmit timer in milliseconds. It has the same value as the RA retrans_time in the config IPv6 ND RA command. If the retrans_time parameter is configured in one of the commands, the retrans_time value in the other command will also change so that the values in both commands are the same. The range if 1 to 3600.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the retrans\_time of IPv6 ND neighbor solicitation to be 100:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config ipv6 nd ns ipif System retrans_time 100
Command: config ipv6 nd ns ipif System retrans_time 100

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show ipv6 nd ipif System**

Purpose	Used to display information regarding neighbor detection on the switch.
Syntax	<b>show ipv6 nd ipif System</b>
Description	This <b>show ipv6 nd ipif System</b> command is used to display information regarding neighbor detection on the switch.
Parameters	None.

Restrictions	None.
--------------	-------

**Example usage:**

To show IPv6 ND related configuration:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ipv6 nd ipif System
Command: show ipv6 nd ipif System

Interface Name      : System
NS Retransmit Time  : 100(ms)
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create ipv6route default**

Purpose	Used to create IPv6 route entries to the Switch's IP routing table.
Syntax	<b>create ipv6route default &lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>
Description	This <b>create ipv6route default</b> command is used to create a primary and backup IP route entry to the Switch's IP routing table.
Parameters	<ipv6addr> – Specify the IPv6 address to be crete.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To add a single static IPv6 entry in IPv6 format:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create ipv6route default 3ffc::1
Command: create ipv6route default 3ffc::1

Success.
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete ipv6route default**

Purpose	Used to delete a static IPv6 route entry from the Switch's IP routing table.
Syntax	<b>delete ipv6route default</b>
Description	This <b>delete ipv6route default</b> command will delete an existing static IPv6 entry from the Switch's IP routing table.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To o delete a static IPv6 entry from the routing table:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete ipv6route default
Command: delete ipv6route default
```

**Success.**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show ipv6route

Purpose	Used to display IPv6 routes.
Syntax	<b>show ipv6route</b>
Description	This <b>show ipv6route</b> command displays the IPv6 routes.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show IPv6 route:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ipv6route
Command: show ipv6route

IPv6 Prefix: ::/0                Protocol: Static Metric: 1
Next Hop  : 2000::1              IPIF   : System

Total Entries: 1

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## enable ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto System

Purpose	Used to enable the autoconfiguration of the link local address when no IPv6 address is configured.
Syntax	<b>enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System</b>
Description	This <b>enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System</b> command will automatically create an IPv6 link local address for the Switch if no IPv6 address has previously been configured.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable the IP interface IPv6 link-local settings on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System
Command: enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## disable ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto System

Purpose	Used to disable the autoconfiguration of the IPv6 link local address.
Syntax	<b>disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System</b>
Description	This <b>disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System</b> command will disable the automatic creation of an IPv6 link local address for the Switch. Once this command is entered, any previous IPv6 link local address that has been created for the IP interface selected will be deleted from the switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable the IP interface IPv6 link-local settings on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System
Command: disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto System
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## BANNER COMMANDS

The Banner commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config log_save_timing	[log_trigger   on_demand   time_interval <minutes 1-65535>]
show log_save_timing	
show log_software_module	
show log	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config log_save_timing	
Purpose	Used to configure the method of saving logs to the Switch's Flash memory.
Syntax	<b>config log_save_timing [log_trigger   on_demand   time_interval &lt;minutes 1-65535&gt;]</b>
Description	This <b>config log_save_timing</b> command is used to configure the method used in saving logs to the Switch's Flash memory.
Parameters	<p><i>log_trigger</i> – Users who choose this method will have logs saved to the Switch every time a log event occurs on the Switch.</p> <p><i>on_demand</i> – Users who choose this method will only save logs when they manually tell the Switch to do so, using the save all or save log command.</p> <p><i>time_interval &lt;minutes 1-65535&gt;</i>– Use this parameter to configure the time interval that will be implemented for saving logs. The logs will be saved every x number of minutes that are configured here.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the time interval as every 30 minutes for saving logs:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config log_save_timing time_interval 30
Command: config log_save_timing time_interval 30

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show log\_save\_timing**

Purpose	Used to show the login banner.
Syntax	<b>show log_save_timing</b>
Description	This command allows display of the log save timing on the Switch
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Usage Example:

To show the login banner:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show log_save_timing
Command: show log_save_timing

Saving log method: time_interval
                Interval : 300

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show log\_software\_module**

Purpose	Used to show the login software module.
Syntax	<b>show log_software_module</b>
Description	This command allows display of the login software module on the Switch
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Usage Example:

To show the login software:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show log_software_module
Command: show log_software_module

CLI  SYSTEM

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show log**

Purpose	Used to show the login banner.
Syntax	<b>show log</b>
Description	This command allows display of the log.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Usage Example:

To show the log on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show log
Command: show log

Index  Time                Log Text
-----  -----
  2   Jan  1 00:01:13 2012:CLI-6:Successful login through console port( User:
root )
  1   Jan  1 00:00:18 2012:SYSTEM-2:System started up

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## COMMAND HISTORY LIST COMMANDS

The Command History List commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
?	
show command_history	
dir	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

?	
Purpose	To display all commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Syntax	?
Description	The ? command displays all of the commands available through the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Parameters	{<command>} – Lists all the corresponding parameters for the specified command, along with a brief description of the command's function and similar commands having the same words in the command.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display all of the commands in the CLI:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#?
Command: ?

?
cable diagnostic port
clear arptable
clear counters
clear ethernet_oam ports
clear flood_fdb
clear igmp_snooping statistics counter
clear log
clear mld_snooping statistics counter
config 802.1x auth_mode ports
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports
config 802.1x auth_protocol
config 802.1x capability ports
config 802.1x fwd_pdu system
config 802.1x guest_vlan ports
config 802.1x init_port_based ports
config 802.1x reauth_port_based ports
config account
config admin local_enable
config arp_aging time
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL

```

## show command\_history

Purpose	To display the command history.
Syntax	show command_history
Description	The show command_history command displays the command history.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the command history:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show command_history
Command: show command_history

?
show log
show log_save_timing
show log_save_timing

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

**dir**

Purpose	To display all commands.
Syntax	dir
Description	The dir command displays all commands.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display all of the commands:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# dir
Available commands:
?          cable      clear      config
create     delete     disable    download
enable     logout     ping       ping6
reboot     reload     reset      save
show       upload
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## ACCESS AUTHENTICATION CONTROL COMMANDS

The Access Authentication Control commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create authen_login method_list_name	<string 15>
config authen_login	[default   method_list_name <string 15>] method [ radius   local   server_group <string 15>   none]
delete authen_login method_list_name	<string 15>
show authen_login	[all   default   method_list_name <string 15>]
create authen_enable method_list_name	<string 15>
config authen_enable	[default   method_list_name <string 15>] method {radius   local   server_group <string 15>   none}
delete authen_enable method_list_name	<string 15>
show authen_enable	[all   default   method_list_name <string 15>]
enable authen_policy	
disable authen_policy	
show authen_policy	
config authen application	[console   http   all] [login   enable] [default   method_list_name <string 15>]
show authen application	
config authen parameter	[attempt <int 1-255>   response_timeout <int 0-255>]
show authen parameter	
create authen server_host	[<ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] protocol radius {port <int 1-65535>   key [<string 254>   none]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-255>}
config authen server_host	[<ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] protocol radius {port <int 1-65535>   key [<string 254>   none]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-255>}
delete authen server_host	[<ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] protocol radius
show authen server_host	
create authen	<string 15>

Command	Parameter
server_group	
config authn server_group	[<string 15>   radius] [add   delete] server_host [<ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] protocol radius
delete authn server_group	<string 15>
show authn server_group	{<string 15>}
enable admin	
config admin local_enable	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

<b>create authn_login method_list_name</b>	
Purpose	To create a user-defined list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.
Syntax	create authn_login method_list_name <string 15>
Description	The create authn_login method_list_name command creates a list of authentication techniques for user login. The Switch can support up to eight method lists, but one is reserved as a default and cannot be deleted. Multiple method lists must be created and configured separately.
Parameters	<string 15> - Defines the <i>method_list_name</i> to be created as a string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create the method list 'Trinity':

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create authn_login method_list_name Trinity
Command: create authn_login method_list_name Trinity

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>config authn_login</b>	
Purpose	To configure a user-defined or default <i>method list</i> of authentication methods for user login.
Syntax	<b>config authn_login [default   method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;] method [radius   local   server_group &lt;string 15&gt;   none]</b>
Description	The config authn_login command configures a user-defined or default <i>method list</i> of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch. The sequence of methods implemented in this command

	<p>affects the authentication result. For example, if a user enters a sequence of methods like <i>tacacs – local</i>, the Switch sends an authentication request to the first <i>tacacs</i> host in the server group. If no response comes from the server host, the Switch sends an authentication request to the second <i>tacacs</i> host in the server group and so on, until the list is exhausted. When the local method is used, the privilege level is dependant on the local account privilege configured on the Switch.</p> <p>Successful login using any of these methods gives the user a ‘user’ privilege only. If the user wishes to upgrade his or her status to the administrator level, the user must implement the <i>enable admin</i> command, followed by a previously configured password. (See the <b><i>enable admin</i></b> part of this section for more detailed information, concerning the <b><i>enable admin</i></b> command.)</p> <p><b>Parameters</b></p> <p><i>default</i> – The default method list for access authentication, as defined by the user. The user may choose one or more of the following authentication methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>radius</i> - Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the <i>RADIUS</i> protocol from the remote <i>RADIUS server hosts</i> of the <i>RADIUS server group</i> list.</li> <li>▪ <i>local</i> - Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local <i>user account</i> database on the Switch.</li> <li>▪ <i>server_group</i> &lt;string 15&gt; – Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the server group <i>account</i> database on the Switch.</li> <li>▪ <i>none</i> – Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.</li> </ul> <p><i>method_list_name</i> &lt;string 15&gt; – Specifies a previously created method list name defined by the user. One or more of the following authentication methods may be added to this method list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>radius</i> - Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the <i>RADIUS</i> protocol from a remote <i>RADIUS</i> server.</li> <li>▪ <i>local</i> - Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local <i>user account</i> database on the Switch.</li> <li>▪ <i>server_group</i> &lt;string 15&gt; – Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the server group <i>account</i> database on the Switch.</li> <li>▪ <i>none</i> – Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.</li> </ul> <p><b>Restrictions</b></p> <p>Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.</p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To configure the user defined method list ‘Trinity’ with authentication methods RADIUS and local, in that order.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config authen_login method_list_name Trinity method radius local
Command: config authen_login method_list_name Trinity method radius local
```

**Success.**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**delete authen\_login method\_list\_name**

Purpose	To delete a previously configured user defined list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.
Syntax	delete authen_login method_list_name <string 15>
Description	The delete authen_login method_list_name command deletes a list of authentication methods for user login.
Parameters	<string 15> - The previously created <i>method_list_name</i> to delete.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete the method list name 'Trinity':

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity**

**Command: delete authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity**

**Success.**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

**show authen\_login**

Purpose	To display a previously configured user defined method list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.
Syntax	show authen_login [all   default   method_list_name <string 15>]
Description	The show authen_login command displays a list of authentication methods for user login.
Parameters	<p><i>default</i> – Displays the default method list for users logging on to the Switch.</p> <p><i>method_list_name</i> &lt;string 15&gt; - Specifies the <i>method_list_name</i> to display.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Displays all the authentication login methods currently configured on the Switch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Method List Name – The name of a previously configured method list name.</li> <li>• Method Name – Defines which security protocols are implemented, per method list name.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view all authentication login method list names:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show authen_login all
```

```
Command: show authen_login all
```

Method List Name	Priority	Method Name	Comment
default	1	local	Keyword
Trinity	1	none	Keyword

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## create authen\_enable method\_list\_name

Purpose	To create a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	create authen_enable method_list_name <string 15>
Description	The create authen_enable method_list_name command creates a list of authentication methods for promoting users with normal level privileges to Administrator level privileges using authentication methods on the Switch. Once a user acquires normal user level privileges on the Switch, he or she must be authenticated by a method on the Switch to gain administrator privileges on the Switch, which is defined by the Administrator. A maximum of eight (8) enable method lists can be implemented on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 15> - Defines the <i>authen_enable method_list_name</i> to be created as a string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create a user-defined method list, named 'Permit' for promoting user privileges to Administrator privileges:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create authen_enable method_list_name Permit
```

```
Command: create authen_enable method_list_name Permit
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config authen\_enable

Purpose	To configure a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	config authen_enable [default   method_list_name <string 15>] method {radius   local   server_group <string 15>   none}
Description	The config authen_enable command configures a user-defined list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges using authentication methods on the

	<p>Switch. Once a user acquires normal user level privileges on the Switch, he or she must be authenticated by a method on the Switch to gain administrator privileges on the Switch, which is defined by the Administrator. A maximum of eight (8) enable method lists can be implemented simultaneously on the Switch.</p> <p>The sequence of methods implemented in this command affects the authentication result. For example, if a user enters a sequence of methods like <i>radius – local_enable</i>, the Switch sends an authentication request to the first RADIUS host in the server group. If no verification is found, the Switch sends an authentication request to the second RADIUS host in the server group and so on, until the list is exhausted. At that point, the Switch restarts the same sequence with the following protocol listed, <i>radius</i>. If no authentication takes place using the <i>radius</i> list, the <i>local_enable</i> password set in the Switch is used to authenticate the user.</p> <p>Successful authentication using any of these methods gives the user an 'Admin' level privilege.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>default</i> – The default method list for administration rights authentication, as defined by the user. The user may choose one or more of the following authentication methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>radius</i> – Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the RADIUS protocol from the remote RADIUS <i>server hosts</i> of the RADIUS <i>server group</i> list.</li> <li>• <i>local</i> - Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local <i>user account</i> database on the Switch.</li> <li>• <i>server_group &lt;string 15&gt;</i> – Specifies the server group name for authentication.</li> <li>• <i>none</i> – Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.</li> </ul> <p><i>method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;</i> – Specifies a previously created <i>authen_enable method_list_name</i>. The user may add one or more of the following authentication methods to this method list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>radius</i> - Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the RADIUS protocol from a remote RADIUS server.</li> <li>• <i>local</i> - Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local <i>user account</i> database on the Switch. The local enable password of the device can be configured using the '<b>config admin local_password</b>' command.</li> <li>• <i>server_group &lt;string 15&gt;</i> – Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the server group account database on the Switch.</li> <li>• <i>none</i> – Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the user defined method list 'Permit' with authentication methods RADIUS and local\_enable, in that order.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config authen_enable method_list_name Trinity method
radius local
Command: config authen_enable method_list_name Trinity method radius local

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete authen\_enable method\_list\_name

Purpose	To delete a user-defined list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	delete authen_enable method_list_name <string 15>
Description	The delete authen_enable method_list_name command deletes a user-defined list of authentication methods for promoting user level privileges to Administrator level privileges.
Parameters	<string 15> - The previously created <i>authen_enable method_list_name</i> to be deleted.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To delete the user-defined method list 'Permit'

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete authen_enable method_list_name Permit
Command: delete authen_enable method_list_name Permit

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show authen\_enable

Purpose	To display the list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	show authen_enable [all   default   method_list_name <string 15>]
Description	The show authen_enable command displays a user-defined list of authentication methods for promoting user level privileges to Administrator level privileges.
Parameters	<p><i>default</i> – Displays the default method list for users attempting to gain access to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.</p> <p><i>method_list_name</i> &lt;string 15&gt; – The <i>method_list_name</i> to be displayed.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Displays all the authentication login methods currently configured on the Switch.</p> <p>The command displays the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Method List Name – The name of a previously configured method list name.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Method Name – Defines which security protocols are implemented, per method list name.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display all method lists for promoting user level privileges to administrator level privileges.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show authen_enable all
Command: show authen_enable all

Method List Name Priority Method Name Comment
-----
default          1      local      Keyword

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>enable authen_policy</b>	
Purpose	To enable the authentication policy on the Switch.
Syntax	enable authen_policy
Description	The enable authen_policy command enables the authentication policy on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable the authentication policy:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable authen_policy
Command: enable authen_policy

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>disable authen_policy</b>	
Purpose	To disable the authentication policy on the Switch.
Syntax	disable authen_policy
Description	The disable authen_policy command disables the authentication policy on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable the authentication policy:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable authn_policy
```

```
Command: disable authn_policy
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show authn\_policy

Purpose	Used to display the system access authentication policy status on the Switch.
Syntax	show authn_policy
Description	The show authn_policy command display the system access authentication policy status on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the system access authentication policy:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show authn_policy
```

```
Command: show authn_policy
```

```
Authentication Policy : Disabled
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config authn application

Purpose	To configure various applications on the Switch for authentication using a previously configured method list.
Syntax	config authn application [console   http   all] [login   enable] [default   method_list_name <string 15>]
Description	The config authn application command configures Switch applications (console, Telnet) for login at the user level and at the administration level ( <i>authn_enable</i> ), utilizing a previously configured method list.
Parameters	<p><i>application</i> – Specifies the application to configure. One of the following four options may be selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>console</i> – Configures the command line interface login method.</li> <li>• <i>http</i> – Configures the http login method.</li> <li>• <i>all</i> – Configures all applications as (console, Telnet, SSH) login methods.</li> </ul> <p><i>login</i> – Configures an application for normal login on the user level, using a previously configured method list.</p> <p><i>enable</i> – Configures an application for upgrading a normal user level to administrator privileges, using a previously configured method list.</p> <p><i>default</i> – Configures an application for user authentication using the</p>

	default method list. <i>method_list_name</i> <string 15> – Configures an application for user authentication using a previously configured <i>method_list_name</i> .
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the default method list for the command line interface:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config authen application http login default
Command: config authen application http login default
```

**Success.**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show authen application

Purpose	To display authentication methods for the various applications on the Switch.
Syntax	show authen application
Description	The show authen application command displays all of the authentication method lists (login, enable administrator privileges) for Switch configuration applications (console, Telnet, SSH) currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the login and enable method list for all applications on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show authen application
Command: show authen application
```

Application	Login Method List	Enable Method List
Console	default	default
Telnet	default	default
HTTP	default	default

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config authen parameter

Purpose	To provide user to configure the authentication parameters on the Switch.
Syntax	config authen parameter [attempt <int 1-255>   response_timeout <int 0-255>]

Description	The config authen parameter attempt command provides user to configure the authentication parameters on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>attempt</i> <integer 1-255> – Specifies the attempt of authentication parameter on the Switch. The value range is between 1 and 255. <i>response_timeout</i> <integer 0-255> – Specifies the response timeout of authentication parameter on the Switch. The value range is between 0 and 255.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the default method list for the command line interface:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config authen parameter attempt 10
Command: config authen parameter attempt 10
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show authen parameter**

Purpose	To display authentication parameters for the various applications on the Switch.
Syntax	show authen parameter
Description	The show authen parameter command displays the authentication parameter on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display the authentication parameters for all applications on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show authen parameter
Command: show authen parameter
```

```
Response Timeout : 30 seconds
User Attempts   : 10
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**create authen server\_host**

Purpose	To create an authentication server host.
Syntax	create authen server_host [<ipaddr>] ipv6address <ipv6addr> protocol radius {port <int 1-65535>   key [<string 254>   none]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-255>}
Description	The create authen server_host command creates an authentication server host for the RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with

	<p>authentication protocol enabled, the Switch sends authentication packets to a remote RADIUS server host on a remote host. The RADIUS server host then verifies or denies the request and returns the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on the same physical server host but, remember that RADIUS is separate entities and are not compatible with each other. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The IPv4 address of the remote server host to add.</p> <p><i>ipv6address &lt;ipv6addr&gt;</i> – The IPv6 address of the remote server host to add.</p> <p><i>protocol radius</i> – Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</p> <p><i>port &lt;int 1-65535&gt;</i> – The virtual port number of the authentication protocol on a server host. The value must be between 1 and 65535. The default port numbers are 1812 and 1813 for RADIUS servers but the user may set a unique port number for higher security.</p> <p><i>key [&lt;string 254&gt;   none]</i> – The authentication key to be shared with a configured RADIUS server only. The value is a string of up to 254 alphanumeric characters, or <i>none</i>.</p> <p><i>timeout &lt;int 1-255&gt;</i> – The time in seconds the Switch waits for the server host to reply to an authentication request. The default value is 5 seconds.</p> <p><i>retransmit &lt;int 1-255&gt;</i> – The number of times the device resends an authentication request when the server does not respond. The value is between 1 and 255.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a RADIUS authentication server host, with port number 1234, a timeout value of 10 seconds and a retransmit count of 5.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# create authn server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius port
1234 timeout 10 retransmit 5
Command: create authn server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius port 1234
timeout10 retransmit 5

Key is empty for RADIUS.

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config authn server\_host**

Purpose	To configure a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	config authn server_host [<ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] protocol radius {port <int 1-65535>   key [<string 254>   none]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-255>}
Description	The config authn server_host command configures a user-defined authentication server host for the RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with the authentication protocol enabled, the Switch sends authentication

	<p>packets to a remote RADIUS server host on a remote host. The RADIUS server host then verifies or denies the request and returns the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on the same physical server host but, remember that RADIUS is separate entities and are not compatible with each other. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The IPv4 address of the remote server host the user wishes to alter.</p> <p><i>ipv6address&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</i> – The IPv6 address of the remote server host the user wishes to alter</p> <p><i>protocol radius</i> – Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</p> <p><i>port &lt;int 1-65535&gt;</i> – The virtual port number of the authentication protocol on a server host. The value must be between 1 and 65535. The default port numbers are 1812 and 1813 for RADIUS servers but the user may set a unique port number for higher security.</p> <p><i>key [&lt;string 254&gt;   none]</i> – The authentication key to be shared with a configured RADIUS server only. The value is a string of up to 254 alphanumeric characters, or <i>none</i>.</p> <p><i>timeout &lt;int 1-255&gt;</i> – The time in seconds the Switch waits for the server host to reply to an authentication request. The default value is 5 seconds.</p> <p><i>retransmit &lt;int 1-255&gt;</i> – The number of times the device resends an authentication request when the server does not respond. The value is between 1 and 255.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure a RADIUS authentication server host, with port number 4321, a timeout value of 12 seconds and a retransmit count of 4.

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config authn server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius port 4321 timeout 12 retransmit 4
```

```
Command: config authn server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius port 4321 timeout 12 retransmit 4
```

**Success.**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete authn server\_host

Purpose	To delete a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	delete authn server_host [<ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] protocol radius
Description	The delete authn server_host command deletes a user-defined authentication server host previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> - The IPv4 address of the remote server host to be deleted.</p> <p><i>ipv6address &lt;ipv6addr&gt;</i> - The IPv6 address of the remote server host to be deleted.</p>

	<i>protocol radius</i> – Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a user-defined RADIUS authentication server host:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete authen server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius
Command: delete authen server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show authen server\_host

Purpose	To view a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	show authen server_host
Description	<p>The show authen server_host command displays user-defined authentication server hosts previously created on the Switch.</p> <p>The following parameters are displayed:</p> <p>IP Address – The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the authentication server host.</p> <p>Protocol – The protocol used by the server host.</p> <p>Port – The virtual port number on the server host. The default value is 49.</p> <p>Timeout - The time in seconds the Switch waits for the server host to reply to an authentication request.</p> <p>Retransmit - The value in the retransmit field denotes how many times the device resends an authentication request.</p> <p>Key - Authentication key to be shared with a configured RADIUS server only.</p>
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view authentication server hosts currently set on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show authen server_host
```

```
Command: show authen server_host
```

```
IP Address: 10.1.1.121
```

```
Protocol: radius
```

```
Port: 4321
```

```
Timeout: 12
```

```
Retransmit: 4
```

```
Key:
```

```
Total Entries : 1
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## create authen server\_group

Purpose	To create an authentication server host.
Syntax	create authen server_group <string 15>
Description	The create authen server_group command creates an authentication server group for the protocols on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 15> – Defines the authentication group name as a string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create a server group “dlinkgroup”:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#create authen server_group dlinkgroup
```

```
Command: create authen server_group dlinkgroup
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config authen server\_group

Purpose	To configure a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	config authen server_group [<string 15>   radius] [add   delete] server_host [<ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] protocol radius
Description	The config authen server_group command configures a user-defined authentication server group for the RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with the authentication protocol enabled, the Switch sends authentication packets to a remote RADIUS server group on a remote host. The RADIUS server group then verifies or denies the request and returns the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on the same physical

	server host but, remember that RADIUS is separate entities and are not compatible with each other. The maximum supported number of server group is 16.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;string 15&gt;</i> – Defines the authentication group name as a string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.</p> <p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The IPv4 address of the remote server group the user wishes to alter.</p> <p><i>ipv6address &lt;ipv6addr&gt;</i> – The IPv6 address of the remote server group the user wishes to alter.</p> <p><i>[add   delete]</i> – Specifies the authentication server host will be add or deleted of the server group.</p> <p><i>protocol radius</i> – Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure a RADIUS authentication server group:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config authen server_group dlinkgroup add server_host
10.1.1.121 protocol radius
Command: config authen server_group dlinkgroup add server_host 10.1.1.121
protocol radius

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## delete authen server\_group

Purpose	To delete a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	delete authen server_group <i>&lt;string 15&gt;</i>
Description	The delete authen server_group command deletes a user-defined authentication server group previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;string 15&gt;</i> – Specifies the authentication server group name to be deleted.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To delete a user-defined rd1 authentication server group:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#delete authen server_group dlinkgroup
Command: delete authen server_group dlinkgroup

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show authen server\_group**

Purpose	To view a user-defined authentication server group.
Syntax	show authen server_group {<string 15>}
Description	The show authen server_group command displays user-defined authentication server groups previously created on the Switch. The following parameters are displayed: Group Name – The name of the server group. IP Address – The IP address of the authentication server group. Protocol – The protocol used by the server group.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To view authentication server hosts currently set on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show authen server_group
Command: show authen server_group

(1) Group Name: linkgroup

(No servers in this group)

(2) Group Name: radius

IP Address: 3000::
Protocol: radius

IP Address: 10.1.1.121
Protocol: radius

Total Entries : 2

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**enable admin**

Purpose	To promote user level privileges to administrator level privileges.
Syntax	enable admin
Description	The enable admin command enables a user to be granted administrative privileges on to the Switch. After logging on to the Switch, users have only 'user' level privileges. To gain access to administrator level privileges, the user may enter this command. The system then prompts for an authentication password. Possible authentication methods for this function include TACACS, RADIUS, user defined server groups, local enable (local account on the

	Switch), or no authentication (none). Because TACACS does not support the enable function, the user must create a special account on the server host which has the username 'enable', and a password configured by the administrator that will support the 'enable' function. This function becomes inoperable when the authentication policy is disabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable administrator privileges on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable admin
Command: enable admin

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config admin local\_enable

Purpose	To configure the local_enable password for administrator level privileges.
Syntax	config admin local_enable
Description	<p>The config admin local_enable command changes the locally enabled password for the <b>local_enable admin</b> command. When a user chooses the '<i>local_enable</i>' method to promote user level privileges to administrator privileges, the user is prompted to enter the password configured here.</p> <p>After entering the config admin local_enable command, the user is prompted to enter the old password, then a new password in a string of no more than 15 alphanumeric characters, and finally prompted to enter the new password again for confirmation. See the example below.</p>
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the password for the 'local\_enable' authentication method:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config admin local_enable
Command: config admin local_enable

Enter the old password:
Enter the case-sensitive new password:*****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:*****
Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## POWER SAVING COMMANDS

The Power Saving commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config power_saving mode	[hibernation   led   length_detection   port] [enable   disable]
config power_saving	[hibernation   led [all   <portlist>]   port [all   <portlist>]] [add   delete] time_range1 <range_name 20> time_range2 <range_name 20> {clear_time_range}
show power_saving	{hibernation   led   length_detection   port}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config power_saving mode	
Purpose	To configure the power saving mode on the switch.
Syntax	config power_saving mode [hibernation   led   length_detection   port] [enable   disable]
Description	The config power_saving mode command is used to configure the power saving mode on the switch.
Parameters	<p><i>hibernation</i> – Configure the hibernation state to enable or disable. The default value is disabled.</p> <p><i>led</i> – Configure the led state to enable or disable. The default value is disabled.</p> <p><i>length_detection</i> – Configure the length detection state to enable or disable. The default value is disabled.</p> <p><i>port</i> – Configure ports state to be enabled or disabled.</p> <p><i>[enable   disable]</i> – Enable or disable the power saving feature.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the power saving mode on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config power_saving mode port hibernation enable
Command: config power_saving mode port hibernation enable
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config power\_saving

Purpose	To configure the power saving on the switch.
---------	----------------------------------------------

Syntax	<code>config power_saving [hibernation   led [all   &lt;portlist&gt;]   port [all   &lt;portlist&gt;]] [add   delete] time_range1 &lt;range_name 20&gt; time_range2 &lt;range_name 20&gt; {clear_time_range}</code>
Description	The <code>config power_saving</code> command is used to configure the power saving on the switch.
Parameters	<p><code>hibernation</code> – Configure the hibernation.</p> <p><code>led [all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</code> – Configure the ports for led.</p> <p><code>port</code> – Configure ports.</p> <p><code>[add   delete]</code> – Add or delete time range for power saving mode.</p> <p><code>time_range1 &lt;range_name 20&gt;</code> – Specifies the time range 1 to be configured.</p> <p><code>time_range2 &lt;range_name 20&gt;</code> – Specifies the time range 2 to be configured.</p> <p><code>{clear_time_range}</code> – Clear the time range setting for power saving on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the power saving on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config power_saving mode port hibernation enable
Command: config power_saving mode port hibernation enable
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show power\_saving

Purpose	To display power saving information on the switch.
Syntax	<code>show power_saving {hibernation   led   length_detection   port}</code>
Description	The <code>show power_saving</code> is used to display power saving information.
Parameters	<p><code>hibernation</code> – Display the hibernation state.</p> <p><code>led</code> –Display the led state.</p> <p><code>length_detection</code> –Display the length detection state.</p> <p><code>port</code> –Display ports state.</p>
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To display power saving information on the switch:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show power\_saving hibernation**

**Command: show power\_saving hibernation**

**Power Saving Configuration On System Hibernation**

-----  
**State: Enabled**

**Time Range**

-----  
**time\_range\_1:**

**time\_range\_2:**

**Port : All Port**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

## LLDP COMMANDS

The LLDP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable lldp	
disable lldp	
config lldp message_tx_interval	<sec 5-32768>
config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier	<int 2-10>
config lldp reinit_delay	<sec 1-10>
config lldp tx_delay	<sec 1-8192>
config lldp notification_interval	<sec 5-3600>
show lldp	
show lldp ports	{<portlist>}
show lldp local_ports	{<portlist> {mode[brief   normal   detailed]}}
show lldp remote_ports	{<portlist> {mode[brief   normal   detailed]}}
config lldp ports	[<portlist>   all] notification [enable   disable]
config lldp ports	[<portlist>   all] admin_status [tx_only   rx_only   tx_and_rx   disable]
config lldp ports	[<portlist> all] mgt_addr [ipv4 <ipaddr>  ipv6 <ipv6addr>] [enable   disable]
config lldp ports	[<portlist> all] basic_tlvs [all   {port_description   system_name   system_description   system_capabilities}] [enable   disable]
config lldp ports	[<portlist> all] dot3_tlvs [all   link aggregation   mac_phy_configuration_status   maximum_frame_size] [enable   disable]
config lldp ports	[<portlist> all] dot1_tlv_pvid [disable   enable]
config lldp ports	[<portlist> all] dot1_tlv_protocol_identity [all   eapol   gvrp   lacp   stp][disable   enable]
config lldp ports	[<portlist> all] dot1_tlv_vlan_name [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>] [disable   enable]
show lldp mgt_addr	{ipv4 <ipaddr>   ipv6 <ipv6addr>}
show lldp statistics	{ports <portlist>}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

**enable lldp**

Purpose	To enable LLDP on the switch.
Syntax	enable lldp
Description	The <b>enable lldp</b> command enables the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) on the switch.
Parameters	None
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To enable LLDP on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#enable lldp
Command: enable lldp

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**disable lldp**

Purpose	To disable LLDP on the switch.
Syntax	disable lldp
Description	The <b>disable lldp</b> command disables the <i>Link Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) on the switch.
Parameters	None
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To disable LLDP on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#disable lldp
Command: disable lldp

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config lldp message\_tx\_interval**

Purpose	To define the lldp message tx interval
Syntax	<b>config lldp message_tx_interval &lt;sec 5-32768&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp message_tx_interval</b> defines the lldp message interval of the incoming messages.
Parameters	<sec 5-32768> – Defines the message interval time. The range is between 5 and 32768.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP message tx interval on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp message_tx_interval 10
Command: config lldp message_tx_interval 10

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config lldp message\_tx\_hold\_multiplier

Purpose	To define the lldp hold-multiplier on the switch.
Syntax	<b>config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier &lt;int 2-10&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier</b> command specifies the amount of time the receiving device should hold a <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) packet before discarding it.
Parameters	<i>message_tx_hold_multiplier (int 2-10)</i> – Specifies the hold time to be sent in the LLDP update packets as a multiple of the timer value. (Range: 2-10). The default configuration is 4.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure LLDP Message tx hold multiplier settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier 2
Command: config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier 2

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config lldp reinit\_delay

Purpose	To define the lldp reinit-delay on the switch.
Syntax	<b>config lldp reinit_delay &lt;sec 1-10&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>lldp reinit_delay seconds</b> command specifies the minimum time an LLDP port will wait before reinitializing LLDP transmission.
Parameters	<i>&lt;sec 1-10&gt;</i> – Specifies the minimum time in seconds an LLDP port will wait before reinitializing LLDP transmission. The range is 1 – 10 seconds. The default configuration is 2 seconds.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure LLDP reinit delay:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp reinit_delay 1
Command: config lldp reinit_delay 1

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config lldp tx\_delay**

Purpose	To configure the lldp tx_delay on the switch.
Syntax	<b>config lldp tx_delay &lt;sec 1-8192&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp tx_delay</b> command specifies the delay between successive LLDP frame transmissions initiated by value/status changes in the LLDP local systems MIB, use the <b>lldp tx_delay</b> command in global configuration mode.
Parameters	<sec 1-8192> – Specifies the minimum time in seconds an LLDP port will wait before reinitializing LLDP transmission. The range is 1 – 8192 seconds. The default configuration is 2 seconds.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP tx delay:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp tx_delay 1
Command: config lldp tx_delay 1

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config lldp notification\_interval**

Purpose	To configure the timer of the notification interval for sending notifications to configured SNMP trap receiver(s).
Syntax	<b>config lldp notification_interval &lt;sec 5-3600&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp notification_interval</b> command globally changes the interval between successive LLDP change notifications generated by the switch.
Parameters	<sec 5-3600> – The range is from 5 second to 3600 seconds. The default setting is 5 seconds.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To change the notification interval:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp notification_interval 10
Command: config lldp notification_interval 10

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show lldp**

Purpose	To display the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) on the switch.
Syntax	<b>show lldp</b>
Description	The <b>show lldp</b> displays the LLDP configuration on the switch.

Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show LLDP settings:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show lldp
Command: show lldp

LLDP System Information
  Chassis Id Subtype   : MAC Address
  Chassis Id           : 00-AE-B7-21-22-62
  System Name          :
  System Description   : DGS-1100-06/ME      1.00.011
  System Capabilities  : Bridge

LLDP Configurations
  LLDP Status          : Enable
  Message Tx Interval : 10
  Message Tx Hold Multiplier: 2
  Reinit Delay         : 1
  Tx Delay             : 1
  Notification Interval : 5

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show lldp ports**

Purpose	To display the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) ports configuration on the switch.
Syntax	<b>show lldp ports</b> {<portlist>}
Description	The <b>show lldp ports</b> command displays the information regarding the ports.
Parameters	<portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To show the information for port 1:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show lldp ports 1
Port ID          : 1
-----
Admin Status     : TX_and_RX
Notification Status : Disable
Advertised TLVs Option :
  Port Description           Disable
  Port Description           Disable
  Port Description           Disable
  Port Description           Disable
Enabled Management Address
  (NONE)
Port VLAN ID      Disable
Enabled Port_and_Protocol_VLAN_ID
  (None)
Enabled VLAN Name
  (None)
Enabled Protocol_Identity
  (None)
MAC/PHY Configuration/Status  Disable
Power Via MDI                 Disable
Link Aggregation               Disable
Maximum Frame Size            Disable
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

## show lldp local\_ports

Purpose	To display the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) configuration that is advertised from a specific port.
Syntax	<b>show lldp local_ports</b> {<portlist>} {mode[brief   normal   detailed]}
Description	The <b>show lldp local_ports</b> command displays the configuration that is advertised from a specific port.
Parameters	<portlist> – A port or range of ports to be displayed. {mode[brief   normal   detailed]} – defines which mode of information want to be displayed, brief, normal or detailed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To show the local port information for port 1 with mode brief:

```

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show lldp local_ports 1 mode brief
Command: show lldp local_ports 1 mode brief
Port ID : 1
-----
Port ID Subtype      : Interface Alias
Port ID              : Slot0/1
Port ID Description  : Ethernet Interface
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#

```

**show lldp remote\_ports**

Purpose	To display information regarding the neighboring devices discovered using LLDP.
Syntax	<b>show lldp remote_ports</b> {<portlist>} {mode[brief   normal   detailed]}
Description	The <b>show lldp remote_ports command</b> displays the information regarding neighboring devices.
Parameters	<portlist> – A port or range of ports to be displayed. [mode[brief   normal   detailed]] – defines which mode of information want to be displayed, brief, normal or detailed.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To show the information for remote ports:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show lldp remote_ports 1 mode normal
Command: show lldp remote_ports 1 mode normal

Port ID : 1
-----
Remote Entities Count : 0
(NONE)

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config lldp ports**

Purpose	To enable LLDP notification on a port or ports.
Syntax	<b>config lldp ports</b> [<portlist>   all] notification [enable   disable]
Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> notification command defines lldp notification per port on the switch.
Parameters	ports [<portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured. notification [enable   disable] – defines is notification is enabled or disabled.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP notification:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports 1-3 notification enable
Command: config lldp ports 1-3 notification enable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config lldp ports**

Purpose	To define LLDP admin status on a port or ports.
Syntax	<b>config lldp ports</b> [<portlist>   all] admin_status [tx_only   rx_only   tx_and_rx   disable]

Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> admin status command defines lldp admin status per port on the switch.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – Specify a port or ports to be configured. <i>Admin status</i> – defines admin status of ports on the switch Tx- Tx only Rx – Rx only Both – Tx and RX Disable – admin status disabled.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP admin status

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports 2 admin_status disable
Command: config lldp ports 2 admin_status disable
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config lldp ports

Purpose	To define LLDP management address advertisement on a port or ports.
Syntax	<b>config lldp ports [&lt;portlist&gt; all] mgt_addr [ipv4 &lt;ipaddr&gt;  ipv6 &lt;ipv6addr&gt;] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp ports mgt_addr</b> command defines if lldp will advertise the switch's IP address the command is per port on the switch.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – Specify a port or ports to be configured. <i>mgt_addr [ipv4 &lt;ipaddr&gt;   ipv6 &lt;ipv6addr&gt;]</i> – defines whether the management address (IPv4 or IPv6 address) advertisement will be enabled or disabled
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP management address advertisement

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports 1 mgt_addr ipv4 100.1.1.2 enabled
Command: config lldp ports 1 mgt_addr ipv4 100.1.1.2 enabled
```

```
Success!
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config lldp ports

Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.
Syntax	<b>config lldp ports [&lt;portlist&gt; all] basic_tlvs [all   {port_description   system_name   system_description}  </b>

	<b>system_capabilities]] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> basic TLVs command defines if lldp will advertise the switch's basic TLVs the command is per port on the switch.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – Specify a port or ports to be configured. <i>Basic TLVs:</i> <i>all</i> – Advertisement of all the basic TLVs <i>port description</i> – Advertisement of <i>Port description</i> <i>system name</i> – Advertisement of <i>system name</i> <i>system description</i> – Advertisement of <i>System description</i> <i>system capabilities</i> – Advertisement of system capabilities
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP Basis TLVs

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports 1 basic_tlvs all enable
Command: config lldp ports 1 basic_tlvs all enable
```

**Success!**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config lldp ports

Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.
Syntax	<b>config lldp ports [&lt;portlist&gt; all] dot3_tlvs [all   link aggregation   mac_phy_configuration_status   maximum_frame_size] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> dot3 TLVs command defines if lldp will advertise the mac_phy_configuration_status the command is per port on the switch.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – Specify a port or ports to be configured. <i>dot3_tlvs</i> – defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled. The possible values are: link_aggregation, mac_phy_configuration_status, maximum_frame_size or all.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP mac\_phy\_configuration status:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports 2 dot3_tlvs mac_phy_configuration_status
enable
Command: config lldp ports 2 dot3_tlvs mac_phy_configuration_status enable
```

**Success!**

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## config lldp ports

Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.
---------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

Syntax	<b>config lldp ports [&lt;portlist&gt; all] dot1_tlv_pvid [disable   enable]</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> dot1 TLVs command defines if lldp will advertise the mac_phy_configuration_status the command is per port on the switch.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – Specify a port or ports to be configured. <i>[enable   disable]</i> - Defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP TLV PVID:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_pvid disable
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_pvid disable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config lldp ports**

Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.
Syntax	<b>config lldp ports [&lt;portlist&gt; all] dot1_tlv_protocol_identity [all   eapol   gvrp   lacp   stp][disable   enable]</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> dot1 TLVs command defines if lldp will advertise the mac_phy_configuration_status the command is per port on the switch.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – Specify a port or ports to be configured. <i>dot1_tlv_protocol_identity</i> – Defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled. The possible values are: eapol, gvrp, lacp, stp or all.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure LLDP ports configuration status:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_identity eapol enable
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_identity eapol enable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config lldp ports**

Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.
Syntax	<b>config lldp ports [&lt;portlist&gt; all] dot1_tlv_vlan_name [vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   vlanid &lt;vidlist&gt;] [disable   enable]</b>
Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> dot1 TLVs command defines lldp admin status per port on the switch.
Parameters	<i>[&lt;portlist&gt;   all]</i> – Specify a port or ports to be configured. <i>vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</i> –The name of the VLAN to be configured. <i>dot1_tlv_vlan_name</i> – Defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled.

*vlanid* <vidlist> –The vid of the VLAN to be configured.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure LLDP mac\_phy\_configuration status:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config lldp ports all dot1\_tlv\_vlan\_name vlanid 1 disable**  
**Command: config lldp ports all dot1\_tlv\_vlan\_name vlanid 1 disable**

**Success!**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

### show lldp mgt\_addr

Purpose	To display the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) configuration that is advertised from a specific port.
Syntax	<b>show lldp mgt_addr {ipv4 &lt;ipaddr&gt;   ipv6 &lt;ipv6addr&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show lldp mgt_addr</b> command displays the information regarding the IPv4 or IPv6 address.
Parameters	<i>ipv4 &lt;ipaddr&gt;   ipv6 &lt;ipv6addr&gt;</i> – Specifies the lldp IPv4 or IPv6 address to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

#### Example usage:

To show the LLDP management address advertisement:

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show lldp mgt\_addr**  
**Command: show lldp mgt\_addr**

**Address : 1**

```
-----
Subtype           : IPv6
Address           : fe80::2c8:e7ff:fe88:5c95
IF Type          : ifIndex
OID              : 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1
Advertising Ports : (NONE)
```

**Total Address : 1**

**DGS-1100-06/ME:5#**

### show lldp statistics

Purpose	To display the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) statistics for the specified ports.
Syntax	<b>show lldp statistics {ports &lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show lldp statistics</b> command displays the statistics of LLDP on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>{ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies the ports to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show the LLDP statistics for port 15:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show lldp statistics ports 15
Command: show lldp statistics ports 15

Port ID : 15
-----
lldpStatsTxPortFramesTotal      : 0
lldpStatsRxPortFramesDiscardedTotal : 0
lldpStatsRxPortFramesErrors    : 0
lldpStatsRxPortFramesTotal     : 0
lldpStatsRxPortTLVsDiscardedTotal : 0
lldpStatsRxPortTLVsUnrecognizedTotal : 0
lldpStatsRxPortAgeoutsTotal    : 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## TRAFFIC SEGMENTATION COMMANDS

The Traffic Segmentation commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config traffic_segmentation	<portlist> forward_list [null   <portlist>]
show traffic_segmentation	{<portlist>}

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config traffic_segmentation	
Purpose	To configure traffic segmentation on the Switch.
Syntax	config traffic_segmentation <portlist> forward_list [null   <portlist>]
Description	The <b>config traffic_segmentation</b> command configures traffic segmentation on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or a port channel for which the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch is to be displayed.</p> <p><i>forward_list</i> – Specifies a port or a port channel to receive forwarded frames from the source ports specified in the portlist, above.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure ports 1~3 to be able to forward frames to port 5:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config traffic_segmentation 1-3 forward_list 5
Command: config traffic_segmentation 1-3 forward_list 5

Success.

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

show traffic_segmentation	
Purpose	To display the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	show traffic_segmentation {<portlist>}
Description	The <b>show traffic_segmentation</b> command displays the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or a port channel for which the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch is to be displayed.

Restrictions	None.
--------------	-------

**Example usage:**

To display the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show traffic_segmentation
Command: show traffic_segmentation

Port Forward Portlist
-----
1 5
2 5
3 5
4 1-6
5 1-6
6 1-6

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## ETHERNET OAM COMMANDS

Ethernet OAM (Operations, Administration, and Maintenance) is a data link layer protocol which provides network administrators the ability to monitor the health of the network and quickly determine the location of failing links or fault conditions on point-to-point and emulated point-to-point Ethernet link. The Ethernet OAM commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config ethernet_oam ports (mode)	[all   <portlist>] mode [active   passive]
config ethernet_oam ports (state)	[all   <portlist>] state [enable   disable]
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error symbol)	[all   <portlist>] link_monitor error_symbol {threshold <integer 1-4294967295>   window < integer 1000-60000>   notify_state [enable   disable]}
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame)	[all   <portlist>] link_monitor error_frame {threshold <integer 1-4294967295>   window < integer 1000-60000>   notify_state [enable   disable]}
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame seconds)	[all   <portlist>] link_monitor error_frame_seconds {threshold < integer 1-4294967295>   window < integer 1000-60000>   notify_state [ enable   disable]}
config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame period)	[all   <portlist>] link_monitor error_frame_period {threshold < integer 1-4294967295>   window < integer 148810-100000000>   notify_state [ enable   disable]}
config ethernet_oam ports (remote loopback)	[all   <portlist>] remote_loopback [start   stop]
config ethernet_oam ports (received remote loopback)	[all   <portlist>] received_remote_loopback [process   ignore]
show ethernet_oam ports (status)	[all   <portlist>] status
show ethernet_oam ports (configuration)	[all   <portlist>] configuration
show ethernet_oam ports (statistics)	[all   <portlist>] statistics
show ethernet_oam ports (event log)	[all   <portlist>] event_log {index <portlist>}
clear ethernet_oam ports	[all   <portlist>] [event_log  statistics]

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

**config ethernet\_oam ports (mode)**

Purpose	Used to configure Ethernet OAM mode for ports.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] mode [active   passive]</b>
Description	The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to configure Ethernet OAM for ports to operate in active or passive mode.
Parameters	<p>The command is used to configure Ethernet OAM for ports to operate in active or passive mode.</p> <p>Port configured in <i>active</i> mode:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Initiate the exchange of Information OAMPDUs as defined by the discovery state diagram.</li> <li>(2) Active port is permitted to send any OAMPDU while connected to a remote OAM peer entity in active mode.</li> <li>(3) Active port operates in a limited respect if the remote OAM entity is operating in passive mode.</li> <li>(4) Active port should not respond to OAM remote loopback commands and variable requests from a passive peer.</li> </ol> <p>Port configured in <i>passive</i> mode:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Do not initiate the discovery process</li> <li>(2) React to the initiation of the Discovery process by the remote. This eliminates the possibility of passive-to-passive links.</li> <li>(3) Shall not send Variable request or loopback Control OAMPDUs” for describe the active and passive mode.</li> </ol>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure port 1 OAM mode to passive:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 mode passive
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 mode passive

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config ethernet\_oam ports (state)**

Purpose	Used to enable or disable Ethernet OAM per port.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] state [enable   disable]</b>
Description	<p>The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to enable or disable Ethernet OAM function on a per port basis.</p> <p>Enabling OAM initiates OAM discovery on a port. When OAM is enabled on a port in active mode, that port will initiate discovery; if the port is not OAM enabled, the port will not participate in the discovery process.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>state [enable   disable]</i> – Specify to enable or disable the OAM function for the listed ports. The default state is disabled.</p>

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example usage:**

To enable Ethernet OAM on port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 state enable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config ethernet\_oam ports (link monitor error symbol)**

Purpose	Used to configure Ethernet OAM link monitoring symbol error configuration for ports.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> [ <i>all</i>   <i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> ] <b>link_monitor error_symbol</b> { <i>threshold &lt;integer 1-4294967295&gt;</i>   <i>window &lt;integer 1000-60000&gt;</i>   <i>notify_state [enable   disable]</i> }
Description	The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to configure Ethernet OAM link monitoring symbol error for ports. The link monitoring function provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the statistics on the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of symbol errors is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error symbol period event to notify the remote OAM peer.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to be configured. <i>threshold &lt;integer 1-4294967295&gt;</i> – Specify the number of symbol errors in the period that must be equal to or greater than in order for the event to be generated. The default value of the threshold is 1 symbol error. <i>window &lt;integer 1000-60000&gt;</i> –The range is 1000 to 60000 ms. The default value is 1000ms. <i>notify_state [enable   disable]</i> – Specify to enable or disable event notification. The default state is enabled.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the error symbol threshold to 2 and period to 1000ms for port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_symbol
threshold 2 window 1000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_symbol threshold 2
window 1000 notify_state enable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

### config ethernet\_oam ports (link monitor error frame)

Purpose	Used to configure Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frame configuration for ports.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> [all   <portlist>] <b>link_monitor error_frame</b> { <b>threshold</b> <integer 1-4294967295>   <b>window</b> <integer 1000-60000>   <b>notify_state</b> [enable   disable]}
Description	The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to configure Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frames for ports.  Link monitoring function provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the counts of the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of frame errors is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error frame event to notify the remote OAM peer.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to be configured.  <i>threshold &lt;integer 1-4294967295&gt;</i> – Specify the number of frame errors in the period that must be equal to or greater than in order for the event to be generated. The default value is 1 frame error.  <i>window &lt;integer 1000-60000&gt;</i> –The range is 1000 to 60000 ms. The default value is 1000ms.  <i>notify_state [enable   disable]</i> – Specify to enable or disable event notification. The default state is enabled.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the error symbol threshold to 2 and period to 1000ms for port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame
threshold 2 window 1000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame threshold 2
window 1000 notify_state enable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame seconds)</b>	
Purpose	Used to configure Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frame seconds configuration for ports.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] link_monitor error_frame_seconds {threshold &lt; integer 1-4294967295&gt;   window &lt; integer 1000-60000&gt;   notify_state [ enable   disable]}</b>
Description	<p>The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to configure Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frame seconds for ports. An error frame second is one second interval wherein at least one frame error was detected.</p> <p>Link monitoring function provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the counts of the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of error frame seconds is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error frame seconds summary event to notify the remote OAM peer.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>threshold &lt;integer 1-4294967295&gt;</i> – Specify the number of error frame seconds in the period that must be equal to or greater than in order for the event to be generated. The default value is 1 frame error.</p> <p><i>window &lt;integer 1000-60000&gt;</i> –Specify the period of error frame seconds summary event. The range is 1000ms-60000ms and the default value is 60000 ms.</p> <p><i>notify_state [enable   disable]</i> – Specify to enable or disable event notification. The default state is enabled.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the error frame seconds threshold to 2 and period to 10000 ms for port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame
threshold 2 window 10000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame threshold 2
window 10000 notify_state enable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

<b>config ethernet_oam ports (link monitor error frame period)</b>	
Purpose	Used to configure Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frame period for ports.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] link_monitor error_frame_period {threshold &lt; integer 1-4294967295&gt;   window &lt; integer 148810-100000000&gt;   notify_state [ enable   disable]}</b>
Description	<p>The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to configure ports Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frame period.</p> <p>Link monitoring function provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the statistics on the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of error frames is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error frame period event to notify the remote OAM peer.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>threshold &lt;integer 1-4294967295&gt;</i> – Specify the number of error frames in the period that must be equal to or greater than in order for the event to be generated. The default value of threshold is 1 error frame.</p> <p><i>window &lt;integer 148810-100000000&gt;</i> – Specify the period of error frame period event. The period is specified by a number of received frames. The default value is 148810.</p> <p><i>notify_state [enable   disable]</i> – Specify to enable or disable event notification. The default state is enabled.</p>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the error frame threshold to 10 and period to 1000000 for port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame_period
threshold 10 window 1000000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame_period threshold
10 window 1000000 notify_state enable

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config ethernet\_oam ports (remote loopback)**

Purpose	Used to start or stop Ethernet OAM remote loopback mode for the remote peer of the port.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] remote_loopback [start   stop]</b>
Description	The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to start or stop the remote peer to enter Ethernet OAM remote loopback mode. To start the remote peer to enter remote loopback mode, the port must be in active mode and the OAM connection established. If the local client is already in remote loopback mode, then the command cannot be applied.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to be configured. <i>remote_loopback [start   stop]</i> – If start is specified, a request is sent to the remote peer to change to remote loopback mode. If stop is specified, a request is sent to the remote peer to change to normal operation mode.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To start remote loopback on port 1 of unit 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 remote_loopback start
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 remote_loopback start

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**config ethernet\_oam ports (received remote loopback)**

Purpose	Used to configure the method to process the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command.
Syntax	<b>config ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] received_remote_loopback [process   ignore]</b>
Description	The <b>config ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to configure the client to process or to ignore a received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command. In remote loopback mode, user traffic is not forwarded on the port. If ignore is specified for received_remote_loopback, the specified port will ignore all requests to transition to remote loopback mode and prevent the Switch from entering remote loopback mode, thus it continues to process user traffic regardless.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to be configured. <i>received_remote_loopback [process   ignore]</i> – Specify whether to process or ignore the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command. The default method is “ignore”.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To configure the method of processing the received remote loopback command as “process” on port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# config ethernet_oam ports 1 received_remote_loopback
process
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 received_remote_loopback process

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show ethernet\_oam ports (status)**

Purpose	Used to display primary controls and status information for Ethernet OAM per port.
Syntax	<b>show ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] status</b>
Description	<p>The <b>show ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to show primary controls and status information for Ethernet OAM on specified ports. The information includes:</p> <p>(1) <b>OAM administration status:</b> enabled or disabled</p> <p>(2) <b>OAM operation status. It maybe the below value:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Disable:</b> OAM is disabled on this port</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>LinkFault:</b> The link has detected a fault and is transmitting OAMPDUs with a link fault indication.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>PassiveWait:</b> The port is passive and is waiting to see if the peer device is OAM capable.</p> <p><b>ActiveSendLocal:</b> The port is active and is sending local information</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>SendLocalAndRemote:</b> The local port has discovered the peer but has not yet accepted or rejected the configuration of the peer.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>SendLocalAndRemoteOk:</b> The local device agrees the OAM peer entity.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>PeeringLocallyRejected:</b> The local OAM entity rejects the remote peer OAM entity.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>PeeringRemotelyRejected:</b> The remote OAM entity rejects the local device.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Operational:</b> The local OAM entity learns that both it and the remote OAM entity have accepted the peering.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>NonOperHalfDuplex:</b> Since Ethernet OAM functions are not designed to work completely over half-duplex port. This value indicates Ethernet OAM is enabled but the port is in half-duplex operation.</p> <p>(3) <b>OAM mode:</b> passive or active</p> <p>(4) <b>Maximum OAMPDU size:</b> The largest OAMPDU that the OAM entity supports. OAM entities exchange maximum OAMPDU sizes and negotiate to use the smaller of the two maximum OAMPDU sizes between the peers.</p> <p>(5) <b>OAM configuration revision:</b> The configuration revision of the OAM entity as reflected in the latest OAMPDU sent by the OAM entity. The config revision is used by OAM entities to indicate that configuration changes have occurred, which might require the peer OAM entity to re-evaluate whether OAM peering is allowed.</p> <p>(6) <b>OAM Functions Supported:</b> The OAM functions supported on this port. These functions include:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Unidirectional:</b> It indicates that the OAM entity supports the transmission of OAMPDUs on links that are operating in unidirectional mode (traffic flowing in one direction only).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Loopback:</b> It indicates that the OAM entity can initiate and respond to loopback commands.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Link Monitoring:</b> It indicates that the OAM entity can send and receive Event Notification OAMPDUs.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Variable:</b> It indicates that the OAM entity can send and receive variable requests to monitor the attribute value as described in the IEEE 802.3 Clause 30 MIB.</p> <p>(7) <b>Loopback Status:</b> The current status of the loopback function of the port:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>No Loopback</b> – The local and remote ports are not in loopback</p>

	mode.
	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Initiating Loopback</b> – The local port has sent the start remote loopback request to the peer and is waiting for response.
	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Remote Loopback</b> – This indicates that both the local and remote ports entered the loopback mode. Any non-OAM packet received in the local port will be dropped.
	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Local Loopback</b> – This indicates that both the local and remote ports entered the loopback mode. The local port is doing the loopback. Any non-OAM packets received on the port will be sent back to the same port.
	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Terminate Loopback</b> - The port is stopping loopback on the port.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to display status.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show OAM control and status information on port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ethernet_oam ports 1 status
Command: show ethernet_oam ports 1 status

Port 1
Local Client
-----
OAM                : Enabled
Mode                : Passive
Max OAMPDU         : 1518 Bytes
Remote Loopback    : Support
Unidirection       : Not Supported
Link Monitoring     : Support
Variable Request   : Support
PDU Revision       : 0
Operation Status   : Disabled
Loopback Status    : No Loopback

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

**show ethernet\_oam ports (configuration)**

Purpose	Used to display Ethernet OAM configuration per port.
Syntax	<b>show ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] configuration</b>
Description	The <b>show ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to view Ethernet OAM configurations for ports.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to display status.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show Ethernet OAM configuration on port 2:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ethernet_oam ports 2 configuration
Command: show ethernet_oam ports 2 configuration
```

**Port 2**

```
-----
OAM           : Disabled
Mode          : Active
Critical Event : Enabled
Remote Loopback OAMPDU : Not Processed
```

**Symbol Error**

```
Notify State   : Enabled
Window        : 625000000 milliseconds
Threshold     : 1 Errored Symbol
```

**Frame Error**

```
Notify State   : Enabled
Window        : 10 milliseconds
Threshold     : 1 Errored Frame
```

**Frame Period Error**

```
Notify State   : Enabled
Window        : 10000000 Frames
Threshold     : 1 Errored Frame
```

**Frame Seconds Error**

```
Notify State   : Enabled
Window        : 100 milliseconds
Threshold     : 1 Errored Seconds
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show ethernet\_oam ports (statistics)

Purpose	Used to display Ethernet OAM statistics for ports.
Syntax	<b>show ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] statistics</b>
Description	The <b>show ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to display Ethernet OAM ports statistics information.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to display status.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show Ethernet OAM statistics on port 2:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ethernet_oam ports 2 statistics
Command: show ethernet_oam ports 2 statistics
```

**Port 2**

```
-----
Information OAMPDU Tx           : 0
Information OAMPDU Rx           : 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU Tx : 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU Rx : 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU Tx: 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU Rx: 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU Tx      : 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU Rx      : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU Tx      : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU Rx      : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU Tx     : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU Rx     : 0
Organization Specific OAMPDU Tx : 0
Organization Specific OAMPDU Rx : 0
Unsupported OAMPDU Tx           : 0
Unsupported OAMPDU Rx           : 0
Frames Lost Due To OAM         : 0
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## show ethernet\_oam ports (event log)

Purpose	Used to display Ethernet OAM event log.
Syntax	<b>show ethernet_oam ports</b> [ <i>all</i>   <i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> ] <b>event_log</b> { <i>index &lt;portlist&gt;</i> }
Description	The <b>show ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to view ports Ethernet OAM event log information. The Switch can buffer 1000 event logs. The event log is different from sys-log. It provides more detailed information than sys-log. Each OAM event will be recorded in both OAM event log and syslog. Specify an index to show a range of events.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to display status. <i>index &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies an index range to display.
Restrictions	None.

**Example usage:**

To show Ethernet OAM event log on port 1:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# show ethernet_oam ports 1 event_log
Command: show ethernet_oam ports 1 event_log

Port 1
-----
Event Listing
Index Type                               Location   Time Stamp
-----
Local Event Statistics
Error Symbol Event                       : 0
Error Frame Event                         : 0
Error Frame Period Event                  : 0
Errored Frame Seconds Event               : 0
Critical Event                            : 0
Remote Event Statistics
Error Symbol Event                       : 0
Error Frame Event                         : 0
Error Frame Period Event                  : 0
Errored Frame Seconds Event               : 0
Critical Event                            : 0

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## clear ethernet\_oam ports

Purpose	Used to clear Ethernet OAM port statistics or event log.
Syntax	<b>clear ethernet_oam ports [all   &lt;portlist&gt;] [event_log  statistics]</b>
Description	The <b>clear ethernet_oam ports</b> command is used to clear Ethernet OAM ports statistics or event log information.
Parameters	<i>[all   &lt;portlist&gt;]</i> – Specifies a range of ports or all ports to clear OAM statistics or event log. <i>[event_log   statistics]&gt;</i> – Specifies an index range to display.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To clear port 1 OAM statistics:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5# clear ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics
Command: clear ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics

Success!

DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

## SAFEGUARD COMMANDS

The Safeguard commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config safeguard_engine	state [enable   disable]
show safeguard_engine	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config safeguard_engine	
Purpose	To define the safeguard engine on the switch.
Syntax	<b>config safeguard_engine state [enable   disable]</b>
Description	To define the safeguard_engine on the switch.
Parameters	<i>state [enable   disable]</i> – enable and disable Safeguard engine on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable the safeguard engine on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#config safeguard_engine state enable
Command: config safeguard_engine state enable

Success!
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```

show safeguard_engine	
Purpose	To show the safeguard engine status on the switch.
Syntax	show safeguard_engine
Description	To show the safeguard engine on the switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show the safeguard engine status on the switch:

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#show safeguard_engine  
Command: show safeguard_engine
```

```
Safe Guard : Enabled
```

```
DGS-1100-06/ME:5#
```